

CLASSICAL
EXERCISES

UPON THE

RULES

OF THE

FRENCH SYNTAX;

WITH
REFERENCES

TO

HOLDER'S
CHAMBAUD'S GRAMMAR,

By G. SATIS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR C. DILLY, IN THE BOULEVARD.

M.DCC.XCIV.

[PRICE TWO SHILLINGS AND SIXPENCE, BOUND.]

[Entered at Stationers Hall.]

ERRATA.

Page	Line	for	read
23,	8,	for portrait,	read picture
—, —	10,	— picture,	— portrait
129,	18,	— a way	— one way
—, —	24,	— fell	— turned
142,	9,	— her	— him
169,	8,	— another	— any other
195,	25,	— elder, and walks	— senior, and takes precedence of



TO THE
REV. C. WALLINGTON, M. A.

CHRIST-CHURCH COLLEGE, OXFORD,
AND CONDUCTOR OF A PRIVATE SEMINARY AT EALING, IN
THE COUNTY OF MIDDLESEX.

REVEREND SIR,

WHEN, some years ago, I had the honour of attending your Seminary, you were pleased to suggest to me a wish that an Exercise-Book might be given to the Public, exemplifying the Principles laid down in Mr. CHAMBAUD's excellent Grammar of the French Language. How far the following Work may be considered as answering so valuable a purpose, I pretend not to decide: if, in any degree, it may come up to that accuracy and perfection which you, who have laboured so long, and so successfully, in pursuits of this nature, may reasonably expect, I shall be gratified by the reflexion, that to your kindness of communication, and useful observations, I have made the best return in my power. In the mean time, I rejoice in the opportunity afforded me of testifying the sense I entertain of your services, and beg leave to subscribe myself

Your obedient Servant,

G. SATIS.

A System of French Accidence and Syntax, intended as an Illustration, Correction, and Improvement of the Principles laid down by Cham-
baud on those Subjects, in his Grammar. By the Rev. Mr. Holder,
of Barbadoes. Third Edition; with Notes by G. Satis. 8vo. pp. 420.
4s. bound. Dilly. 1791.

Classical Exercises upon the Rules laid down in Holder's Chambaud's French Grammar. By G. Satis. 8vo. pp. 104. Dilly. 1792.

Classical Exercises upon the Rules of the French Syntax, with References to Holder's Chambaud's Grammar. By G. Satis. 8vo. pp. 200. Dilly. 1792.

The Guide to Satis's Classical Exercises on the Rules of the French Syntax. By G. Satis. 8vo. pp. 122. Dilly. 1792.

These four books fall properly under one article: we have therefore classed them together. The first of them has already obtained a tribute of commendation in our Review for March, 1783, vol. lxviii. p. 281, to which we refer the Reader. The third Edition received further notes from Mr. Satis, who had himself been engaged in a pursuit of the like kind before Mr. Holder's System made its appearance. To this Work, the three which follow, entirely relate: they are intended to assist the scholar in its use, and to enable him to employ it in the most intelligible and beneficial manner. Mr. Satis must have bestowed considerable attention, as well as much time, on these little volumes; in which he offers Exercises adapted to the different parts of the Grammars, and accompanies them with farther references to the proper word in the *Dictionary*, by which last we find he means Nugent's Pocket-dictionary, the fifth and sixth editions.—The two books of classical exercises are in other respects the same; but this great distinction runs throughout, *viz.* that the larger of the two contains every minute reference, whereas the smaller has only those of a more general kind; and they are published in this manner, that the preceptor and the scholar may make choice of that which seems most likely to facilitate and promote their purpose.—It is probable that if the learner has resolution to pursue attentively the plan here laid down, he will find it beneficial, and indeed entertaining, even though at first it should prove somewhat irksome.—The other book, called the Guide, gives most, or all, of the different passages before mentioned, in their most perfect form, French and English; and whereas the *Exercises* finish with *nouns of number*, the sentences here collected proceed to *verbs* and *adverbs*.—Mr. Satis informs the Public, that, should his plan be approved, he will immediately publish the other part, and carry on the Exercises throughout verbs, adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions.

MONTHLY REVIEW for July, 1792.

P L A N
OF
T H I S W O R K.

EVERY Rule in the Grammar is exemplified in the Exercise-book, which is made as concise as possible, there being in general but one sentence for each rule.

The figures on the margin refer to the rule in the Grammar.

The word or words on which the rule falls, are known by being printed in *Italic*.

When two or more English words are to be translated by one or more French words, but not so many or so long as to fill the space underneath the English words, it is filled by a black line before and after the French word or words.

If

If any thing occur in the Exercise-book that has not been previously mentioned in the Grammar, or that is not to be found in it, there is a succinct note at the bottom of the page of the Exercise-book.

When proper names, names of countries, kingdoms, provinces, cities, and other places, are in French differently spelt from the English, I always insert the French word underneath the English.

The French words interlined with the English are in their roots.

The sentences are classical ; that is, they have been collected from the best French writers, such as *Montesquieu, J. J. Rousseau, Voltaire, l'Abbé Raynal, Marmontel, La Bruyere, La Rochefoucault, Fenelon, Madame de Sévigné, &c.* And, in order to add information to authority, I have collected Maxims, Apophthegms, Axioms, &c.

Although it is customary, in Exercise-books, to give up the idiom of the learner's language for that he is learning, yet I flatter myself that I have guarded as much against *this* as a Foreigner could do.

An Exercise-book is *professedly* written to teach the Scholar to translate any sentence into the language he learns ; but how can he do that, if the sentences of the Exercise-book are written in a language unintelligible to him ?

him? Were I to say to an Englishman, entirely unacquainted with the French language, *When him thither some have you sent?* he would probably as little understand me, as if I had said, *Quand lui y en avez vous envoyé?* But it is certain that it would be out of his power ever to construe his English into this foreign idiom, for the purpose of translating it literally into French; therefore an Exercise-book should, of all performances, be the most free from foreign idioms. It may be asked, How I thought myself qualified for such a task? My answer will be only in relating how I proceeded. After I had collected the sentences, I set about translating them into English; but, conscious of the propensity a foreigner has to introduce the idioms of his vernacular tongue into the language in which he writes, especially in translations, I applied to a native of this country, whom I had previously taught French, for that purpose. We went on with our translation pretty well for some time; but at last my help-mate, on account of his improvement in French, became so Frenchified, that his translation, as well as mine, consisted of mere French phrases, clothed with English words. I applied to another Gentleman, who soon fell into the same error. It seems that a thorough knowledge of a foreign language tends to disqualify a man for translating from that language into his own. Wishing to go on with my work, I translated the sentences alone, and consulted such of my scholars as had but a slight knowledge of the French. They readily pointed out the most glaring Gallicisms; but I suspect there are still some remaining. Those Gentlemen who may perceive such errors, would very much oblige me by pointing them out in a line by the Penny-post, that they may be altered in the next Edition,

When

When the Student is at a loss for a French word, he will find it by having recourse to the English word in Nugent's Pocket-dictionary, revised, in the former edition, by M. Charrier, and, in the last, by M. Ouisseau.

In these Exercises, particularly intended for the use of Schools, *no one Rule* is anticipated—an advantage seldom to be found in books of this kind, and which would scarcely have been accomplished without the Author's having previously composed the Book entitled *The Guide**, which is recommended for private teaching.

Any French Gentleman, just come from France, who wishes to have a fuller explanation of the plan of the Work, may call on the Author, at his Chambers, No. 6, *Clifford's Inn, Fleet-street*, any Monday, Wednesday, or Friday, between the hours of six and ten in the evening.

N. B. To the Scholars who have gone through Cham-
baud's Exercises, this new set may be of great service;
the examples being different, and yet disposed in such an
order as not to disagree with the new edition of Cham-
baud's Grammar, revised by M. Des Carrieres.

* Price Half-a-Guinea.

O N N O U N S.

THE rape of Proserpine is famous among the poets. 109
enlèvement. m. dans

Lucretia was a model of chastity.
Lucrèce. f.

We had a great deal of hardship. 110
infiniment mal. m.

The world is governed by God's providence. 3

Under the equator, the nights are always equal to the days. 110
Sous d

The bad use that we make of our prosperity, is often the cause
bonheur. m.
of our misfortunes.
disgrace. f.

I have left the room and the closet locked. 5
laisser

Our maid and your man-servant are very diligent. 6
servante. f. valet. m. fort

Riches, honours, and power, are uncertain and perishable. 7

The inhabitants of the coast of Malabar distinguish the
monsoons by wet and dry monsoons. 111
mousson. f. en pluvieux sec

I will give to your brother something that he will find very
good. 9

You look for something; I know where it is.
chercher savoir

The greatest part of the soldiers were killed. 10
La plupart. f.

The third part of the vines was burnt. 11
tiers. m. vigne. f.

He takes care of his own relations. 112
avoir soin. m. sien. m.

B

The

- 112 The labour of the *poor* produces the income of the *rich*.
 13 *faire*
- 14 A *vicious man* is always punished by his own vice.
- The reward of the *generous man* is in the recess of his
fond. m.
 heart.
- 15 It is *the best* that you could do.
mieux
- 16 *Lying* is a crime.
- 17 He is very nice in *his* eating,
très délicat pour manger. m.
- 18 The offender is often more implacable than the *person*
offenseur. m.
offended.
offensé. m.
- 113 He lives in the *back part* of the house.
 19 *demeurer sur derrière. m.*
- 20 *Ambition* treads upon wisdom, honour, probity; and, on
fouler aux pieds
 their ruins, lays the foundations of its greatness.
élever fondement. m.

On the A R T I C L E.

- 113 As equality of fortunes maintains *frugality*, so *frugality*
 1 *Comme* *entretenir* *de même*
 maintains equality of fortunes.
entretenir
- Hypocrisy* is a kind of homage that *vice* pays to *virtue*.
rendre
- At court, *devotion* is rare, *piety* is almost unknown.
presque
- Modesty* is in women the fore-runner of all virtues.
annonce. f.
- There is a country where *joy* is visible but false, and *sorrow*
pays. m. *chagrin. m.*
 real but hidden.

Modesty

On the ARTICLE.

<i>Modesty</i> is the colouring of virtue.	113
<i>Pudeur. f. coloris. m.</i>	1
<i>Geneva</i> is a small republic between France, Switzerland,	114
<i>Genève France. f. Suisse. f.</i>	2
and Savoy.	
<i>Savoie. f.</i>	
<i>Bastia</i> is the capital of the island of <i>Corfica</i> .	3
<i>Bastie. f. Corse. f.</i>	
The quails pass from Africa into Europe, about the end of	114
the spring.	4
	115
	5
Whilst the ambassadors of the king of France were at	6
<i>Tandis que</i>	
Bruges, the duke of Burgundy held a chapter of the order of	
<i>Bourgogne. f. tenir</i>	
the Golden-Fleece.	
<i>Toison d'or. f.</i>	
The empire of <i>China</i> is bounded on the north by the	7
<i>Chine. f. borner à</i>	
celebrated wall.	
<i>fameux muraille. f.</i>	
Antony Varillas was born at Gueret in the county of	8
<i>Antoine naître dans</i>	
<i>Marche</i> in France.	
<i>Marche. f. en</i>	
The river <i>Loire</i> begins to be navigable at Rouane.	116
<i>Loire. f.</i>	9
Phaëton fell into the river <i>Po</i> in Italy.	10
<i>Pô. m. Italie. f.</i>	
The <i>Pyrenean mountains</i> extend from the Mediterranean to	11
<i>Pyrénées mont. m. s'étendre depuis jusqu'à</i>	
the Ocean.	
David, and the other kings, his successors, chose their	12
sepulchres on Mount <i>Sion</i> .	
<i>sépulture. f. montagne. f.</i>	
This lace costs a guinea a yard.	117
A good citizen ought to bury himself in the ruins of his	13
<i>citoyen. m. devoir s'ensevelir sous</i>	14
country.	
<i>patrie. f.</i>	

In the ARTICLE

In prosperity foresee adversity.

bonheur. m. prévoir malheur. m.

We ought to honour kings, since they represent God

devoir

puisque

Divinité. f.

on earth.

sur

15 Under our first kings, the bushel and all other measures
Sous
were equal in France.

en

16 See the treaty which the Romans made *with the* Latins,
after the victory at the lake Regillus: it was one of the prin-
de *Régille* *il*
cipal foundations of their power.

fondement. m.

puissance. f.

16a Of all the kings whom the Romans attacked, Mithridates
Mitbridate. m.
alone defended himself *with* courage.

se défendre

118 Mylord the archbishop of Canterbury has his palace at
17 *Monsieur* *Canterbury*
Lambeth.

18 Learn your lesson, *Master* idler.
Monsieur

19 Come near, lovely child!
Approcher

20 Kings! love the people, love men, and ye will be happy.

Men! be humane; it is your first duty.

119 To arms, *brave* citizens!

21 *arme. f.*

21a Coachman! are you hired?
louer

22 Come up, fruit woman.
Monter *fruit. m.*

23 O false wisdom!
sagesse. f.

24 The smile of a courtier is like that of a mask, it is the same
sourire. m. *comme* *il*
for every body.
pour tout le monde

A good father gives three things to his children; food, nourriture. f. 119
education, and a good example. 248

How astonishing the revolution in France is! étonnant 25

A painter expresses with colours the passions that a poet expresses with words. parole. m. 120
26

Friends always ready to speak in our favour are good supports support. m. 27
in this world.

The chief reward of good actions is the reputation that they bring. premier beau donner 28

A drunken man makes a noise in a family. ivrogne. m. bruit. m. ménage. m. 121
29

Those who go to sea, run great danger. aller sur courir danger. m. 30

You make a noise which will awake the child. faire bruit qui réveiller 31

Beauty fades like a flower. passer comme 32

Every man for himself, and God for all. chacun soi 33

It is easy to add to the inventions of others. 34

Pythagoras said, in a storm, Worship the Echo. Pythagore. m. 35

Galileo discovered the satellites of Jupiter, the spots of the sun, and its rotation on its axis. Galilée. m. rotation. f. sur 36

Saint Paul is called the apostle of the Gentiles. 37

I have bought the works of Mr. Despréaux. œuvre. f. Sieur. m. 38
38

122 38a Desire *the* gentlemen who are below stairs to come up
Prier Messieurs. m. pl. en bas de monter
 directly.
tout de suite

39 *Le Maître's* pleadings are full of affectation.
plaidoyer. m. plein

40 *Tasso* and *Ariosto* lived in the time of the Medicis.
Tasse. m. Arioste. m. vivre de Médicis. m. plu.

41 *Vestris* and *Mrs. Guimard* are now the first dancers in
à présent
 Europe.

42 He lives near St. Anthony's gate.
demeurer proche Antoine. m. porte. f.

43 *Bacchus* was *the* god of drinkers among the pagans.
chez

Of all *the* Alexanders, the most celebrated is Alexander of
Alexandre. m.
 Macedonia.
Macédoine. f.

123 44 *The La Fayette's* and *the Baillis* are, in my opinion, greater
La Fayette. m. Bailli. m. avis. m.
 heroes than *the Du Guesclins* and *the Bayards*.
Du Guesclin. m. Bayard. m.

45 *Grey* is between *white* and *black*.

46* *The soft* and *tender* looks of a coquette are less the effect of
deux regard. m.
 sentiment than of art.

47 *The old* and *new* regiments have done wonders.
faire

48 At court, *hypocrisy* is honoured, *guilt* is respected, and *im-*
piety is applauded.

49 *Monks* have always been dangerous in a state.

124 50 Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities.

51 All nations have unanimously revered *paternal* authority.

A

* The figures for the 46th rule have been omitted in the Grammar by the printer; the rule begins thus: *When a noun has two adjectives,*

A good man is respectable of himself.
 bien. m. par lui-même

124

52

This tree has grown six inches since the spring.
 croître depuis

53

There is already somebody arrived.

54

The learned by profession have in their manners something
 je ne sais

55

inexpressibly wild.
 quoi sauvage

There were five thousand men killed in that battle.
 dans

125

56

There were several thousand of them wounded.
 plusieurs mille

57

By how many imperceptible ties are we attached to the
 combien lien. m.
 world !

58

Few men are moderate in prosperity,

As the faults of great men make more impression on the mind,
 plus
 they instruct more.
 davantage

Not so much honour, and more profit.
 Pas tant

Too much familiarity breeds contempt.
 Trop engendrer mépris. m.

Policy has eyes, but no bowels.
 Politique. f. & point

126

59

He has no money.

60*

At Paris the rich know every thing ; there are none ignorant
 savoir tout. m. ne
 but the poor.
 que

61*

He died soon after, without leaving any children.
 de

62

62*

With

* The number 60 in the Grammar should be a line lower.

* The number 61 in the Grammar should be five lines lower, opposite to "where
 pouvoir;" &c.

On the ARTICLE.

- 33 With many people, learned and pedantic are synonymous.
gens. f. pl. pédant
- 34 He has courage enough.
- 35 Life is full of disappointments.
plein contretemps m.
- 36 I have already sold a great number of the horses which I
que
bought yesterday.
- 37 A proud man is taken up with the good opinion that he has of
orgueilleux. m. rempli de
himself.
- 38 Babylon, the seat of the empire of the kings of Assyria, was
Babylone. f. Assrie. f.
founded by Semiramis.
Semiramis. f.
- 39 Courtiers make much of those whom they despise; their
caresser
caresses serve to conceal their contempt.—What dissimulation?
embrassade. f. à cacher mépris. m.
- Wars on account of commerce; what a word against
sujet. m.
nature! Commerce nourishes, and war destroys.
- 40 What author have you read?
- 41 For one pleasure, a thousand pains.
douleur. f.
- Henry the eighth, king of England, was extreme in
every thing.
tout
- When Mahomet the second took Constantinople in 1433,
Ryand
all the Greeks who cultivated the arts took refuge in Italy.
se réfugier. Italie. f.
- 42 The three hundred Spartans who defended the passage of the
Spartiate. m.
Thermopylæ, are, in my opinion, the greatest heroes of
Thermopyles. pl. f. à avis. m.
antiquity.

Man has too much knowledge to be a sceptic, and too much
weakness to be a stoic.
connoissance. f. pour trop

128
73

At court, dissimulation passes for policy, hypocrisy for modesty,
and flattery for politeness.

He goes from place to place like the birds.

de en comme

129
74

Time is a great master.

75

Oppression on one side, pillage on the other.

de de

76

Wealth, dignities, honours, every thing disappears at death ;
virtue alone remains !
bien tout. m. disparaitre

reste

Opinion among men does every thing.

chers tout. m.

77

Great boasters, little doers.

vanteur. m. fais. ur. m.

78

The desire of enjoying carries men too far.

entraîner

130
78

A criminal punished is an example to the rabble ; an
innocent person condemned is the concern of all honest people.
criminel. m. pour exemple f. innocent. m. affaire. f. honnête gens.

79

The doctrine which places sovereign good in the pleasure of
the body, is quite unworthy of a philosopher.
mettre bien. m. volupté. f. tout-à-fait

Julian the apostate drove barbers from his court.

Julien. m. chasser

80

Every thing is an amusement in life ; virtue alone deserves

tout. m.

mérite

81

to be called occupation.

appeller

- 130 Magistrates ought to do *justice* to every body, even to their
 81 *devoir rendre* *même*
 enemies.

The contempt of the laws gives *entrance* to all disorders.

- 131 We speak *French* from morning till night.
 82 *François depuis jusqu'à soir. m.*

- 83 Gratitude *pleases*, because it flatters self-love.
reconnoissance. f. faire plaisir *elle*

- 84 *New* kings, *new* laws,
nouveau

On ADJECTIVES.

- 131 Our manners set a value on *our* riches, which are either
 1 *mettre prix. m. à* *ou*
 honourable or dishonourable as *our* manners are regulated or
glorieux *désbonorant* *selon que*
 depraved.
corrompre

There is *this* difference between laws and manners, that
 laws regulate more the actions of the citizen, and that man-
mœurs. f. pl. que
régler *que*
 ners regulate the actions of the man.

God is admirable in all *his* works.
dans *œuvre. f.*

- 2 The prosperity of the country is the prosperity of *each*
patric. f.
 citizen.
citoyen, m.

- 3 Give me any line *whatever*.
moi un *quelconque*

- 4 Alexander and Julius Cæsar were *two* great commanders;
Alexandre. m. *Jules César. m.* *capitaine. m.*
 the one conquered Asia, and the other subdued the Gauls.
Asie. f. *subjuguer* *Gauls. f.*

Good

Good grace is to the body, that which good sense is to the mind. 131
5
esprit. m.

Interest, pleasure, and glory, are the three great mobiles of our actions. *mobile. m.*

A peaceful death is the reward of a holy life.
saint *saint*

The best remedies are often bitter, and antidotes are less pleasant than poisons.
amer *agréable*

Trifling presents, says the proverb, nourish friendship.
petit *entretenir*

The ancient chymists reckoned mercury, or quicksilver, as one of the principles which enter into the composition of bodies. 132
6
reconnoître *pour* *dans*

Charles the twelfth was the Alexander of the north. 7
Alexandre. m. *nord. m.*

Splendid virtues conduct to glory; hidden talents lead to fortune. 8
éclatant *cacher* *mener*

If a king, says a Persian proverb, pluck an apple in the garden of a private man, his courtiers will root up the tree. 9
Person *cueillir* *particulier. m.* *arracher*

Egypt is bounded on one side by the Red Sea, and on the other by Barbary. 10
Egypte. f. *borner* *de* *Barbarie. f.*

Arthur, the first king of the Britons, instituted the order of the Round Table, about the year 516. 11
Breton. m. *an. m.*

133 How many people weaken their *natural* talents by a bad
 12 *combien* *gens* *affoiblir* *mauvais*
 imitation!

Infirmities are the appendages of *human* life.
apanage. m. *nature. f.*

Our life is a *stormy* sea, continually agitated by the
sans cesse
 passions.

The thought of death is the *natural* counterbalance of
 pride.
orgueil. m.

13 Scarron excelled in the *burlesque* style.

14 Under *despotic* governments, every family is a separate
dans *état. m.* *chaque maison. f.*
 empire.

Pindar was the prince of *lyric* poets.
Pindare. m. *lyrique*

15 It is in the *first* page.
Ce *dans* *page. f.*

16 Book *first*, chapter *second*.

17 Poverty has always been the *irreconcilable* enemy of French
ennemie. f.
 masters in England.
en Angleterre f.

An ambassador is an *honourable* spy.

18 No *real* and *constant* probity without religion.
Point

Greatness of soul is the source of *strong* and *constant* virtues.

It is difficult to undeceive the *prejudiced* and *headstrong*
Il *de* *désabuser* *prévenu* *entêté*
 public.

Tacitus is the richest of authors in *strong* and *concise* thoughts.
Tacite. m. *mêle*

A *handsome*,

A *handsome, virtuous, and rich* woman, may make a man ¹³⁴
happy. *rendre* 19

A *just and* exquisite discernment belongs more to good sense ¹⁹⁴
than to wit. *à bon sens. m.*
à bel esprit. m.

It is a *just* observation. ²⁰
Ce

That shopkeeper sells at a *reasonable* price. ²¹
marchand. m. juste

Cotentin is in *lower* Normandy. ²¹
dans bas Normandie. f.

Brussels is the finest city in the *Netherlands*, and the capital ²²
Bruxelles ville f. de Pays-bas. m. pl.
of Brabant. *Brabant. m.*

It is a *false* thing. ²³
Ce

His brother is a *civil* man. ²⁴
bonnête

False philosophy is that lightning which announces a storm ²³⁴
and darkness. *obscurité. f. orage. m.*

An *honest* man who says Yes or No, deserves to be believed ; ²⁵
honnête mériter de
his character swears for him.

Great head, little wit. ²⁴
gros peu sens. m.

It is a *woman's* longing. ²⁵
Ce femme grosse envie. f.

I like a *happy* mediocrity, which is above contempt, and ¹³⁸
aimer qui au-dessus de mépris. m. ²⁵
below envy. *au-dessous de*

235 The epoch of the politeness of the Romans is the same as
 26 *époque. f.* *Romain. m.*
 that of the establishment of arbitrary power.
celui *pouvoir. m.*

Our soul is often in us like a slave, it serves a capricious
dans *comme* *elle*
 master whom it despises.
que

Inferior judges are judges of rigour, but superior judges can
subalterne *rigueur. f.* *mais* *pouvoir*
 judge according to equity.
selon

236 A faithful friend renders prosperity more sweet, and adversity
 27 *fidèle*
 more supportable.

28 Few people are satisfied with their fortune.
gens *content*

29 God alone is free from inconstancy.
exempt

A philosopher is free from the tyranny of the passions,
affranchi

30 Our school is twenty feet long, and twelve wide.
pied. m. *large*

237 It is rare to see a fir-plank twelve yards long, ten feet
 31 *sapin. m. planche. f.* *longueur. f.*
 broad, and eight inches thick.
largeur. f. *épaisseur. f.*

32 The famous mine of Potosi in Peru is more than
Potosi. m. dans Pérou. m. avoir *de*
 two hundred and fifty fathoms deep.
toise. f. *profondeur. f.*

33 What is agreeable to the taste, is often contrary to health.
Ce qui

The inhabitants of islands are more inclined to liberty than
peuple. m. *porté*
 the people of the continent.

238 A glorious death is preferable to a shameful life.
 34

God alone is *eternal*. 132

Every patriot is *unfeeling* to foreigners. 35
tout patriote. m. dur 36

Porphyry is a kind of marble extremely *hard*. 37
espèce. f. dur

I think *proper* that you should do that. 38
trouver bon que cela

It is always *prudent* to speak little. 139

God humbles *the proud*. 39
abaisser superbe 40

The rich are insolent in prosperity, *the powerful* are cruel,
the great pitiless.

In the north, men consume much on a stubborn *soil*; in the 41
dans sur ingrat sol. m. dans
 south, they consume little on a fertile one.
midi. m. sur

As art is *more* industrious than nature, hypocrisy goes farther 140
 than true piety. plus loin 42
vrai

Cæsar would have done more honour to humanity, if he
 had been *less* ambitious.

The apophthegms of Sparta will last as long as *the most* 43
Sparte. f. aussi long-tems que
 eloquent speeches of Athens.
beau discours. m. Athènes.

It is a great scandal to see that *the most* bigoted people are 44
Ce de que dévot. m.
 commonly *the least* reasonable.
d'ordinaire

Your pen is *better* than mine. 45
le mien

Of many evils choose *the least*.

Bad company renders the good wicked, and the wicked 46
worse.
pire or plus mauvais.

140 Be *more* careful of your honour, and *less* curious about your
46 *soigneux* *de*
reputation.

47 To the shame of human reason, *the most* foolish opinions
fou
have followers.
trouver se flatteur. m.

48 Richelieu had a *more elevated* mind than Mazarin.
élevé génie. m.

Patience is *the surest* remedy against calumny.
sûr

141 We must do justice to *the least* considerable persons,
49 *Il faut rendre à*
as well as to *the most* dreadful rich.
aussi bien que à redoutable

50 Manguchi was one of *the most* populous cities in Japan.
ville. f. de Japon. m.

51 Affectation destroys *the most* amiable qualities.
aimable

We should learn to subdue our passions, to conquer our
devoir à à vaincre
desires, and to suffer patiently *the most* cruel misfortunes.
à disgrâce. f.

52 *The most* fortunate war is the greatest scourge of nations;
héau. m.
and an unjust war the greatest crime of kings.

53 Brilliant qualities are those which men esteem *the most*.

142 She excuses her children even when they are *the most*
54 *lors même que*
guilty.

55 Punish *the most* guilty of those criminals.

56 Gyges, *the most* powerful king, and *the most* fortunate
fortune
man in Asia, was astonished to learn from *the* oracle, that
Asie. f. de de que
Aglaus

AglauS Saphidius, the poorest man among the Arcadians, was
 the happiest man on earth.
—pauvre. m.— de Arcadien. m.
heureux de

Hannibal formed the boldest project that ever any general had
 dared to conceive.
Annibal. m. former hardi projet. m. que jamais 142 57
oser

Under the reign of Tiberius, guilt was less dangerous than
 innocence.
Sous règne. m. Tibère crime. m. 143 58

A judicious answer does more honour than a brilliant
 repartee.
judicieux faire
répartie. f.

Put all the lessons for young people in actions rather than
 in words.
mettre leçon. f. de jeunes gens en plutôt
discours. m.

It is less the strength of arms, than the moderation of the
 heart, that renders men independent and free.
Ce force. f. bras. m.
qui indépendant libre

James the First was a weak prince, infected with the false
 philosophy of his age; a wit, subtle and pedantic, fitter to
 be at the head of an university than at the head of an empire.
Jacques. m. être faible infecté de faux
siècle bel esprit subtil pédant plus fait pour
à tête à

It is better to be foolish with all the world, than to be wise
 and be singular.
Il vaut mieux fou de sage
se trouver seul

You are happier than if you were married. 59
heureux si

Riches are oftentimes more dangerous, than poverty is
 troublesome.
souvent
incommode

- 143 She is now in better health *than when* she was in the country.
 61 *en* *quand* *à* *campagne. f.*
- 62 Alexander the Great soiled his glory by *more than one* crime.
Alexandre. m. *souiller* *par*
- 63 He is *more than* half ruined.
à moitié
- 144 Your brother is *much* shorter.
 64 *petit*
- 65 Education, institution, and instruction, are three things
chose. f.
as different in their object, *as* the governess, the tutor, and
aussi *dans* *que* *gouvernante. f.* *précepteur. m.*
 the master.
maître. m.
- 66 It is the wisdom of orientalists to seek for remedies against
ce *sagesse. f.* *orientaux. m. pl. de chercher* *contre*
 sadness with *as much* care *as* against the most dangerous
tristesse. f. *—autant—* *que*
 diseases.
maladie f.
- 67 As great kings are the most glorious images of the Divinity,
comme *éclatant* *Divinité. f.*
 the noblest work* of his power, and the finest rays of his
ouvrage. f. *puissance. f.* *beau rayons. m.*
 light, they are *as rare as* prodigies.
lumière. f. *prodige. m.*
- 68 The name of liberty is *so* sweet, *that* all those who fight for
nom. m. *si doux* *que* *celui* *combattre pour*
 it are sure to interest our secret wishes.
sûr de intéresser *vœu. m.*
- 69 The world is *so* full of dissimulation, *that* men's words are
monde. m. *si plein* *que* *parole. f.*
 hardly the signs of their thoughts.
à peine
- 70 Impiety is *as* fatal to a state *as* to religion.
aussi funeste à *que*

A gram-

* *Work* is taken in the plural number in French.

A grammarian, employed in a study *so* dry and *dull* as that 144
occupé à aussi sec triste que celui 71
 words, has always a wrinkled brow.
mt. m. ridé front. m.

It is a constant* observation, that sleep is *most* quiet and
ce constante que sommeil. m. tranquille

refreshing whilst the sun is under the horizon.
doux tandis que sous

The root of revenge is in the weakness of the soul ; *the most*
racine. f. vengeance. f. dans foiblesse. f.
 mean and cowardly people are the most vindictive.
bas lâche gens. m. pl. vindicatif

She has *as much* fortune and beauty as her cousin. 72
—autant— bien. m. que cousine. f.

Our ancestors were wiser, and consequently happier than 145
ancêtres. m. pl. sage par conséquent heureux que 73
 are.

You will find bigots more sensible of affronts than *people*
—trouver— dévôt. m. à injure. f. gens. m. pl.
 the world are.

We write in French *as often as* we can. 74
en aussi souvent ou le plus souvent que pouvoir.

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable it is. 75
difficile chose. f. elle

The more pleasures multiply, the more they wear out.
plaisir. m. se multiplier —s'user—

The more pleasing plays are, the more dangerous they are. 76
agréable spectacle. m.

My brother is *more* a man of honour than yours, 77
plus le vôtre.

This period is cut too *short*. 146
période. f. couper trop court 78

* Place *constante* after *observation*.

On PRONOUNS.

147 1 Great warriors write their actions with simplicity;
 capitaine. m.
 because *they* are prouder of what *they* have done, than of what
 parce que glorieux ce que faire ce que
 they have said.
 dire

2 *We* always appear surpris'd at the misfortunes which we
 paroître surpris de disgrâce, f.
 have taken great care to deserve,
 prendre de mériter

3 I, *Lewis William Counsellor*, certify.
 Louis Guillaume Avocat certifier

4 A Lacedemonian being* interrogated about what he knew;
 Lacédémonien. m. interrogé sur ce que savoir
 To be free, said he.
 libre dire

5 May you succeed !
 pouvoir réussir

148 5a Give her something, were it but† thirty guineas per annum,
 donner lui être par an

6 *Perhaps* we shall have a happier fate.
 peut être —avoir— heureux fort. m.

6a *Perhaps* we shall have a happier fate.
 peut-être —avoir— heureux fort. m.

7 *She* and *I* went together to the Park.
 moi aller ensemble à Parc. m.

The Abbé and *I* speak constantly of your affairs.
 Abbé. m. moi parler sans cesse affaire f.

8 Mr. *Willis*, you, and *I*, are good friends.
 moi

149 9 Mr. *Barub* and you will answer for her.
 —répondre—

* This auxiliary is not expressed in French.

† *But* is translated by *que* in French, and requires the negative *ne* immediately before the verb.

You have complained to the master, and I will complain 149
 —se plaindre— à maître. m. 10

to the mistress.
 maîtresse. f.

I! justify perjury! 11
 moi justifier parjure. m.

Make me a coat. 12
 faire moi habit. m.

You maintain that the Flemings will obtain their liberty, 124
 prétendre Flamand. m. —obtenir—
 and I maintain the contrary.
 moi soutenir

My uncle and he are partners. 150
 lui associé. m. 13

You will learn your lesson, and he will write his exercise. 14
 apprendre lui —faire— thème. m.

I ran, and he stopped. 15
 courir lui s'arrêter

He and I will go in the same boat. 16
 lui moi —aller— dans bateau. m.

He alone can succeed. 17
 lui pouvoir réussir

He, who is your friend, can assist your brother. 18
 lui pouvoir secourir

They, perceiving that it was too late, went away.
 eux s'apercevoir que trop tard —se retirer—

His two brothers, and his cousin, have equally betrayed your 19
 trahir

father; they have written against him, and he has been his
 eux contre lui

accuser to the minister.
 accusar. m. auprès de

We were taken, and he escaped. 151
 prendre lui se sauver 20

Whilst

151 Whilst the King's army was at Versailles, they took the
 21 *Pendant que* *eux prendre*
 Bastille.
Bastille. f.

22 The cow is old, she gives very little milk.
wasbe vieille très peu lait. m.

Look at this fine pink; it smells charmingly.
regarder bel oeillet. m. sentir bien bon

When praises are delicate, they seduce the most austere.
Quand louange. f. séduire austère

23 There have happened great revolutions in France.
—Il est arrivé— événement. m. en

24 In the good deeds of sovereigns, interest often enters; and the
dans bienfait. m. il entre souvent de l'intérêt
 praise* which they receive for the favours that they grant,
louange. f. que recevoir grace. f. que accorder
 is commonly the source of their generosity, and the motive for
ordinairement
 their magnificence.
magnificence. f.

Many things have happened since your departure.
—Il s'est passé bien des choses— départ. m.

25 Has any body been here†?
être quelqu'un venir

26 Some misfortunes will happen‡, if you speak.
quelque malheur. m. —arriver— parler

152 It is my friend's fault, and mine.
 27 *ce faute. f.*

28 I will go out, in spite of him.
—sortir— en dépit

I like your daughter on your account.
aimer —à cause de vous—

29 The love of one's self is always good, and always conformable
amour. m. soi-même conforme
 to order.
à ordre. m.

* This word is in the plural number in French; its verb, of course, must be in the plural.

† The phraseology in French, is this, *Is he come any body here?*

‡ The French say, *It will happen some misfortunes.*

It is a general maxim, that *self-love* is the spring of all ¹⁵²
que amour propre. m. ressort. m. 29
 actions.*

He plays for his amusement. ³⁰
jouer pour plaisir. m.

She will oblige your sister for my sake. ³¹
obliger— pour l'amour de moi

It is a portrait drawn by me. ³²
—de moi—

It is my picture. ³³
portrait. m.

God will judge us according to the merit of our actions. ³⁴
—juger— —selon—

Opinion made monks, opinion will destroy them.
moine. m. —détruire—

It is the weakness of man that makes him sociable.
faiblesse. f. qui rendre

Generosity unites many virtues, and gives them an heroical ¹⁵³
générosité. f. réunir plusieurs leur héroïque 35
 energy.
nergie. f.

That which favours the welfare of an individual, attracts
ce qui favoriser bien-être. m. individu. m. attirer
 it; that which hurts it, repels him.
ce qui nuire lui repousser le

Alexander the conqueror appears to me inferior to Diogenes ^{35a}
Alexandre. m. conquérant paroître me à
 the philosopher.

Favour is the great divinity of courtiers; the minister is the
Faveur. f. courtisan. m.
 high priest who offers many victims to it.
offrir bien lui

We are more inclined to excuse ourselves, than to acknowledge ^{35b}
porté nous à reconnaître
 our faults.
faute. f.

Honour

* The number 29a has been omitted in the Grammar. It should have been
 placed in the margin, before "*L'amour-propre* is only a relative and factitious senti-
 ment."

253 Honour worthily merit abused by fortune; it is the only
 35b *honorer dignement outrage ce*
 means to reconcile it with the merit that fortune has favoured.
moyen. m. de reconcilier - le que favoriser

35c It is in obeying him that you will please him.
ce en obéir lui —plaire— lui

36 He dares say it.
oser dire le

37 He dares say it.
oser dire le

38 A coolness, or an incivility, which comes from those who
froideur. f. incivilité. f. qui venir celui
 are above us, makes us hate them; but a salute, or a smile
au-dessus de faire nous haïr les salut. m. sourire
 reconciles us* to them.*
reconcilier nous les

39 Here I am, said Death, † presenting himself before his
ci me voir dire mort. f. —se présenter— à

There they are.
là les voir

154 It was he who did that.
 40 *ce être faire cela;*

41 Let us say it, to the shame of the age—hard-heartedness
dire le à bonté. f. siècle. m. —dureté. f.—
 almost always the companion of opulence.
compagne. f.

41a Speak to him.
parler lui

42 Tell me, if have you been at Blackheath.
dire à

155 Follow me, brave soldiers!
 43 *suivre moi*

44 You have fine apples; give me some.
beau pomme. f. en

* *Nous* is in the dative in French, and *les* in the accusative: they are both to be placed immediately before the verb, according to the 34th and 35th rules on Pronouns; but with regard to each other, they follow the same order in French as in English; that is, *nous* is to precede *les*.

† The preposition *en* (in) is expressed in French.

Do not answer me. 155
ne pas me 45
46

I do believe what you say. 46
croire ce que dire

Take it, and sell it. 156
prendre le vendre le 47

The good man may be proud of his virtue, because it belongs 48
homme de bien fier parce que être
to him.
à lui

Your son has served under me ; I interest myself for him. 49
servir sous — s'intéresser — à lui

The minister will write to him, as well as to you and to me. 50
lui aussi bien que à à moi

I will write to her, and not to him. 51
à elle non pas à lui

Who wants to go out ? I, Sir. 51a
vouloir — sortir — Monsieur

Grillon refused to assassinate the Duke of Guise, but he 51b
refuser de assassiner mais
offered to Henry the Third to fight with him.
Henri. m. de se battre contre

He — would have stopped the carriage of a prince ; he 52
vous arrêter carrosse. m.
— would have taken him himself.
vous prendre le

Our physical evils destroy themselves, or destroy us. 52a
physique mal — se détruire — détruire

The glory of the world vanishes in a moment. 57
s'évanouir en 52b

When the heart opens to the passions, it opens to the 53
quand s'ouvrir à s'ouvrir à
weariness of life.
ennui. m.

57 Woe to the man who *leans* on the arm of man : his hopes
 52b *malheur à s'appuyer* bras. m. espérance. f.*
 will be confounded, and his projects frustrated.
confondre anéantir

52c Write injuries on sand, and good deeds on marble.
injure. f. sur bienfait. m. marbre. m.

Let us be plain in doing good.
—être— simple en faire bien

52d Let us warm ourselves.
—se chauffer—

Remember that the Romans went from the plough to the
se souvenir Romain. m. passer charue. f.
 consulship.
consulat. m.

52e Warm thyself.
—se chauffer—

Remember that the Romans went from the plough to the
se souvenir que de à
 consulship.

53 In monarchies, public affairs are as much suspected by mer-
 53 *chants dans —aussi— à*
 chants, as they appear secure in free states : great enterprises
que paraître sûr dans libre état. m.
 in commerce are not for monarchies, but for republican states,
de ne pas mais républicain

We have no greater enemies than our defects.
ne pas que défaut. m.

Unluckily greediness does not reason like prudence and hu-
malheureusement avidité. f. ne pas raisonner comme
 manity.

54 If Cæsar had had justice on his side, Cato
César. m. de côté. m. Caton. m.
 would not have declared for Pompey.
ne pas —se déclarer— Pompée. m.

* The letter y is changed into i, in the third person singular of the present tense indicative of this verb,

It does *not* belong to every body to know what strength the
Il ne pas appartenir à sentir quel ressort. m. 158
 of good things may give to the soul. 55
bonnête à

Do not stir the fire with a sword. 56
attiser le

Do not hurt yourself.
—se blesser—

If the most elevated rank is not sheltered from misfortunes, 57
si ne point à l'abri malheur. m.
 why is it not at least sheltered from illusions?
it ne pas au moins de

He serves a master who uses him well ; therefore he will 158
servir traiter le aussi vouloir 58
 not leave him.
pas quitter

I fear *that I shall not be able* to write to him. 58a
craindre —de ne pas pouvoir— lui 159
 58b

Man ! love thy companion : God gives *her to thee*, to cheer 59
aimer compagne. f. la te pour consoler
 thee in thy troubles, and to comfort thee in thy evils.
peine. f. pour soulager te mal. m.

It is certain that Chremes does not give his daughter to 60
il Chrèmes. m. ne pas à
 amphilius ; but because he does not give *her to him*, it does
amphile. m. ne pas lui
 not follow that he will give her to you.
pas s'ensuivre que —donner— la vous

God asks of you your heart ; can you refuse *it to him* ?
demander pouvoir le lui

Bring *it me*. 61
le moi

Bring *it to me*. 62
le moi

If you look for genius, go into workshops, and you will 63
—chercher— génie. m. entrer dans atelier. m.
 you see *it* under a thousand different forms.
voir le sous forme. f.

159 It is often more safe to leave the great, than to complain
 63 *il* *sur de quitter* *de se plaindre*
of them.
 —en—

64 When did you send *some thither* to him.
quand *envoyer en y* —lui—

65 Here is a fine apple; let us offer it to him.
 —voici— *beau* —offrir— *la* —lui—

Punish *them* for it.
 —en—

66 I will take him to court.—Take *me thither* also.
 —mener— *le* *moi y*

160 Take *me thither* directly.
 67 *conduire là tout de suite*

68 Let him write to *him* directly.
lui sur-le-champ.

68a Do not lend *him* any.
ne pas lui en

69 Let us not stop there.
 69a *ne pas arrêter y*

69b Do not lend *him* any.
ne pas lui en

69c Do not carry *them thither*.
ne pas porter y

69d Do not carry *him thither*.
ne pas porter le y

69e Do not write to us there.
ne pas écrire nous y

69f Do not carry *me thither*.
ne pas porter me y

69g Do not invite *me thither*.
ne pas inviter me y

69b Do not take *me thither*.
ne pas mener me y

Do not carry them any thither.

ne pas porter leur en y

164

69i

Let us stop there.

—s'arrêter— y

69j

Lend him some.

prêter lui en

69k

Carry them thither.

porter les y

69l

Carry him thither.

le y

69m

Write to us there.

nous y

69n

Carry me thither.

porter moi y

69o

Invite me thither.

inviter moi y

69p

Take me thither.

mener moi y

69q

Carry them some thither.

porter leur en y

69r

Am I saved?

être sauver

70

Am I to your liking?

selon

To what use shall I put it?

à quel usage mettre le

I maintain, and will always maintain, that you will not be

soutenir

que

ne pas

161

71

happy without virtue.

sans

The abasement of the wretched, worse than their destruc-

avilissement. m.

miserable

pire

72

tion, is the crime of the opulent. Upon the corpses that

opulent

sur

cadavre. m. que

I meet, I see and know the blows of the murderer.

rencontrer

voir

reconnoître

coup. m.

assassin. m.

We

- 161 *We promise* according to our hopes, and *perform* according to
 72 *promettre* —selon— *espérance. f.* *tenir* —selon—
 our fears.
crainte. f.
- 73 *He* cried through spite, and went to look for Calypso.
pleurer de dépit. m. aller —trouver—
- 74 *Octavius* acted with *Cicero* like a* skilful man; he
Octave. m. se conduire Cicéron. m. en habile
flattered him, *praised* him, *consulted* him, and *made use of* all
flatter le louer consulter —employer—
 those arts which vanity does not suspect.
artifice. m. dont ne point se défier
- 75 *How comes it*, that in growing older we do not grow wiser?
 —d'où. venir— *que en devenir vieux ne pas sage*
- 76 Sometimes *he* is willing, sometimes *he* is not willing.
tantôt —vouloir— ne pas
- 77 It is forbidden to the Jews to work on* the sabbath.
il défendre à Juif. m. de travailler sabbat. m.
 day: *they* do not light any fire; *they* are chained to
jour. m. ne point allumer de enchaîner dont
 their rest.
repos. m.
- 78 *We* always love those who admire us, *but we* do not always
aimer celui qui admirer mais ne pas
 love those whom we admire.
que
- 79 *Darius* said that dangers made him wise, because *they*
dire que danger. m. rendre le parce que
 awaken the attention, and —augment experience.
réveiller que† augmenter
- 162 There is certainly in us a sentiment more penetrating
 80 —il y a— *en pénétrant*
 than the understanding itself, and which absolves and
esprit. m. qui absoudre
 condemns us with the most enlightened equity; there is,
nous éclairé. f. équité. f. —il y a—

* Neither this particle, nor this preposition, are expressed in French.

† *Que* is instead of the conjunction *parce que* (because), which is not in general repeated in English after *and*.

I dare say it, a sagacity of heart which is the measure of
oser dire le sagacité. f. qui mesure. m.
 its sensibility.
sensibilité. f.

Continual cares impair the understanding, and take from
soin. m. appesantir esprit. m. —ôter—
 its vivacity; wrath obscures and wraps it up in thick
vivacité. f. colère. f. obscurcir —envelopper— de épais
 darkness.
obscur. pl. f.

Soleri has related to us how busy† you were about your
conter nous comme occupés être de 162
 company; but what you write to us about it, is much 81
compagnie. f. mais ce que mander nous —en— bien
 more diverting and agreeable: we have read it, and
plaisant lire le
 it again: that digression has done you good.
relire —ce digression. f. faire bien. m.

My son gave me the most foolish reasons in the world, 82
donner me méchant raison. f.
 which I took for good. He talks much, & reads, & walks;
me prendre pour nous causer fort lire se promener
 and & in this manner will end the year, that is to say, the re-
ainsi ||
 minder.

If God is for us, who can be** against us? 163
pour —être— contre 1

Which of all grammarians has written most clearly?
lequel le plus clairement.

What man has spoken to you?
quel parler —vous— 2

Do

This pronoun comes immediately before the verb.

Busy, in French, is to be placed immediately after the verb (*were.*)

As it was to Madam de Grignan this was written, this adjective must conse-
 quently be in the feminine gender.

The pronoun *nous* must be repeated before these verbs.

The adverb *ainsi*, which corresponds to the English adverbial expression *in this*
 manner, must be placed immediately after the verb.

This expression is rendered in French by the future of the verb *être*.

163 Do you wish to spread over — life the effect of —
 3 *would — étendre — sur entier* effet. m.*
 good education, prolong during youth, the good habits
prolonger durant jeunesse. f. habitude.
 childhood.

enfance. f.

3a Is it Belisarius that I hear? said the young man
ce Bélisaire. m. que entendre dire. jeune homme. n.
 astonishment.

surprise. f.

4 Have you learned your lesson?

apprendre leçon. f.

5 Are women more capricious than men?

être capricieux que

6 Has any body been here?

être quel, u'un venir

Did† ever any body do‡ what you do?

jamais personne faire ce que

Have those people given you change for the guinea?

ce gens. m. pl. donner monnaie. f. pour

7 Will you§ get up early?

se lever de bonne heure.

8 Do your brothers go away to-morrow?

s'en aller

164 Before all social laws, man had a right to live; he

Avant social loi. f. droit. m. de subsister

9 lost that right through the establishment of laws?

perdre ce par établissement. m.

* This adjective is quite useless in English. *Do you wish to spread over* signifies full as much as *Do you wish to spread over a whole life*. How then can we count for this kind of redundancy, unless we say that the French, for want of phasis, are obliged to use explanatory words, in order to render their expressions more energetic? It is true that, to a French ear, *sur la vie entière* has some more sonorous and pleasing than simply *sur la vie*.

† The particle *un* is expressed in French,

‡ The auxiliary *did*, with the infinitive of the English verb, in general corresponds with that tense in French which Chambaud calls the compound of the sent.

§ The learner has only to place the first *vous*, nominative to the verb, after

Does religion *forbid* to preserve one's honour? 164
défendre de conserver 16

Shall I make him write it? 11
faire lui le

Do you give it to me?
donner le —me—

Do you come from Paris? 12
monfieur venir de

Do I pronounce well? 13
prononcer bien.

Do I lose my character? 14
ai-je perdre réputation. f.

How then, replied Zambullo, have you not the power 15
comment donc répliquer ne pas puissance. f.
 take* a man out* of prison?
enlever de

How then, replied Zambullo, have you not the 16
avoir est-ce que vous ne pas
 power to take* a man out* of prison?

Has he money to purchase this estate? 165
argent. m. pour acheter terre. f. 17

I know that he has no money to purchase this estate. 18
—est-ce qu'il a— argent. m.

Will he write to him? 19

Will he really write to him? 20
est-ce que? —lui—

Do I make a noise? 21
ai-je que je bruit. m.

I did not speak to him about it, did I? 22
—lui— —en— n'est-ce pas 23

F

I did

*Take out signifies *enlever*. The English construction requires the particle *out* to be placed after the accusative of the verb: the French prefix the corresponding *en* to the verb, and make a compound word of them.

† Begin the sentence with *est-ce que*, immediately followed by the nominative to the verb.

- 165 I did not speak to him about it, *did I?*
 23^a *n'est-ce pas que**
- 24 Envy degrades humanity: it is an effect of pride, which
envie. f. dégrader orgueil. m.
 finds itself hurt with the merit of other men.
 —se trouver— blessé de
- 25 Is that your snuff-box? Yes, it is —
ce-là tabatière. f. ce §let†
- 166 Is that your daughter? Yes, it is —
 26 *ce-là ce elle§*
- 27 Are you Mrs. Hussenot? Yes, I am —
être Madame §lat†
- 28 Pleasure is the true object of all our actions: without
plaisir. m. véritable
 it the most laborious would remain languishing and idle: it
lui —demeurer— languissant oisif ce
 is that alone which makes us act; it is that which moves all
lui qui faire agir ce lui remuer
 bodies; it is that which produces motion in the universe.
corps. m. ce lui donner mouvement. m. à
- 30 This book (the French Encyclopedia) costs me much; but
Encyclopédie. f. coûter me cher
 I owe to it the little that I know.
devoir —lui— que savoir
- 167 How shall I do to preserve my book? I advise you to
 30^a *comment faire pour conserver conseiller de*
 put a cover on it.
couverture. f. —y—
- 31 That bird wants water; give it some.
ce avoir besoin lui en
- 32 When I saw him arrive, I ran into the parlour; there I
 33 *guard voir le arriver courir dans salle. f. y*
 found a large table, and hid myself under it.
trouver grand —se cacher— dessous
- 168 Man is too much taken up with himself.
 1 *l'on —trop— —remplir— ce soi-même*

One

* Observe to begin this sentence with *n'est ce pas que*.

† Place these pronouns immediately before their verb.

§ These pronouns are implied in English, but expressed in French.

One ought not to be judge in one's own cause. 168
devoir ne pas juge dans son cause. f. 1a

They* have a long while disputed, in philosophy, on substantial forms. 2
—long-tems— disputer en sur
forme. f.

It is difficult to define that sweetness which we* find so enchanting in women. 3
il de définir ce douceur. f. que trouver si
charmant dans

It is said that revenge is sweet;—yes, for a weak soul. 169
dire que vengeance doux foible 4

It is said that Paris is a paradise for women, a purgatory for men, and a hell for horses. 5
dire que paradis. m. de purgatoire. m.
de enfer. m. de

The elevation of the pole is the arc of the meridian 5
élévation. f. pole. m. arc. m. méridien. m.
comprised between the pole and the horizon of the place
compris entre horizon. m. lieu. m.
where one is.
où

The more we* learn, the more we* know; but sometimes 6
—plus— apprendre savoir & quelquefois
the more we* study, the less we* know.
étudier —moins—

We* may pass from prodigality to avarice, but we* 7
pouvoir passer de à
seldom return from avarice to prodigality.
rarement revenir avarice. f. prodigalité. f.

They* suspected one another. 7
se soupçonner les uns les autres

I forgot to mention, in the Grammar, that *on* being a pronoun of the third person singular, always requires the verb to be in the third person singular.

170 Silent and gloomy griefs are out of fashion: a wife†
 8* *muet stupide douleur. f. hors —d'usage— —on—*
 weeps, recites, repeats; is so affected with the death of
pleurer réciter répéter si touché de mort. f.
 her† husband, that she does not forget the smallest circum-
que on ne pas oublier moindre
 stance of it.
—en—

171 I am not of Restaut's opinion concerning many things.
 9 *on ne pas sur article. m.*

10 I differ from the ancient grammarians about the number
nsus; différer de ancien sur nombre. m.
 of the parts of speech
partie. f. raison. f.

11 I have not seen you in the Park.
on ne pas voir à Parc. m.

1 We often reprove in others, faults of which we *ourselves* are
reprendre dans faute. f. —dont— soi-même||
 guilty.
coupable

2 It is more easy to be wise for others, than for *one's self*.
il aisé de pour —soi—

Self-

* Since the printing of Holder's Chambaud's Grammar, Mr. Salmon's "Complete System of the French Language" has fallen into my hands. On the merit of this performance I shall only say, that I am sorry I was not acquainted with it before. I would have inserted in the Grammar many of his observations on the most difficult parts of the French syntax. It would have saved me the trouble of investigating them myself, as in this case Mr. Salmon's opinion and mine almost coincide. I give it in his own words:

"A woman may be handsome, and yet make herself despised, through her affectation.

"On peut être belle, & par son affectation se faire mépriser.

"Though the pronoun *on* or *l'on* is generally of the masculine (if not of the neuter) yet the last sentence shows, that there are instances, which, as they make it beyond a doubt that we speak of a woman or women, will require the adjective (or a noun equivalent to it) relating to *on* or *l'on* to be in the feminine.

† The word *wife*, *wives*, and *man*, should have been mentioned in the second rule of the pronoun *on*, page 162, in the Grammar, as well as *they*, *the world*, *people*, and *men*.

‡ This possessive pronoun, in French, agrees with *husband*.

§ *Nous*, being a pronoun of the first person plural, its verb must of course be in the first person plural.

|| Place *soi-même* immediately after the verb.

Self-love directs every thing to *itself*.

171

amour-propre. m. rapporter —tout— soi

3

Drunkenness drags along with *it* many irregularities.

172

*ivrognerie. f. —entraîner— après soi, bien désordre. m.
or après elle*

4

A good translator should* have a plan of *his own*.

5

traducteur. m. devoir avoir à —soi—

Man carries within *himself* a necessary principle of death.

porter en soi nécessaire principe. m. mort. f.

That man attracts every thing to *himself*; he is like a

6

ce attirer —tout— lui comme

loadstone.

terre d'aimant. f.

He has always his money about *him*.

7

argent m. sur soi

We always repent of a bad bargain.

8

se repentir mauvais marché. m.

Favour, authority, friends, great fame, great wealth,

9

faveur. f. autorité. f. haut réputation. f. biens. m. pl.

serve for the first world; the contempt of all these things

servir mépris. m.

serves for the second: *the point is*, to choose.

—il s'agit— de

These *things* are indifferent in *themselves*.

10

ce de soi

The more men are distinguished in society, the less they

11

distingué dans

ought to exist for *themselves*.

exister pour

Speak little with others, says Seneca, and much with

172

peu

Sénèque m.

beaucoup

1

yourself.

We find in labour *itself*, the reward of labour.

trouver dans travail. m. même

I relate

* The French, in this case, use the present tense.

- 173
2 I relate these words to you, said Telemachus, because
rappporter parole. f. dire Télémaque. m.
 they have had the kindness to repeat them often to me, and
soin. m. de répéter les —me—
 because they have penetrated to the bottom of my heart:
que pénétrer jusqu'à fond. m.
 I — often repeat them to myself.
me redire les à moi-même
- 3 A coxcomb praises his person, and a fool boasts of
fat. m. se louer soi-même sot. m. —se louer—
 his merit: accidents and years may correct the former, but
lui-même année f. pouvoir corriger premier
 the latter is incorrigible.
dernier
- 4 It is rare to find two persons of the same temper.
il de caractère. m.
- 5 It is the officer himself that wants to speak to you.
officier. m. même qui vouloir
- 6 It is the same officer that wanted to speak to you.
même vouloir
- 7 The last governor of the Bastille suffered a cruel death:
dernier Bastille. f. souffrir cruel mort f.
 all his predecessors, since the reign of Henry the Fourth,
depuis Henri. m.
 deserved the same fate.
mériter même sort. m.
- 174
8 Why is the triumph of the Third Estate* so complete? It
triomphe. f. Tiers Etat. m. si
 is because all those who compose it are animated with the
que celui composer le de
 same patriotic spirit as the Baillis and the Rabauds of St.
même esprit de patriotisme que Bailli. m.
 Etienne.
- 9 If life is wretched, it is hard to be borne; if it is happy,
misérable difficile à —supporter—
 it is dreadful to lose it: it amounts to the same thing.
il horrible de la cela revenir —au même—

* I should have mentioned in the Grammar, that a nominative to the verb, composed of many words, also falls under the 5th rule, page 163, and must of course precede the verb.

We ought not to keep company with the impious; we 174
devoir ne pas ——— fréquenter ——— 10
 ought even to shun them as public pests.
même éviter les peste. f.

The French think like other nations, but they do not 11
penfer de même que ne pas 12
 like them.
de même

As the finest countries are not always the best for the 13
même que meilleur pays. m. ne pas
 pleasure of walking, so minds the most fertile in great
promenade. f. de même esprit. m. en
 thoughts are not always the most agreeable for the
ne pas
 entertainment of conversation.
entertainment. m.

The men of old were haughty, disdainful, wrathful, en- 175
autrefois bautain dédaigneux colère 14
 vious, curious, selfish, idle, fickle, fearful, intemperate,
intéressé volage timide intempérant
 sars, dissemblers; they laughed and wept readily; they had
dissimulé rire pleurer facilement
 immoderate joys, and bitter afflictions, on very trifling
immodéré joie. f. am-re sur très petit
 occasions; they were not willing to suffer any evil, and
sujet. m. ne pas vouloir souffrir de
 were fond of doing it:—the men of these days are quite the
*aimer * — à faire en —à présent—*

I will not lend thee my glass; thou wouldst break it: drink 15
vouloir ne point te verre. m. —casser— le boire
 out of the bottle, if thou likest it.
vouloir le

Science is estimable, but virtue is still more so. 1
bien davantage le †

When kings are beloved, they deserve to be so.
quand aimé mériter de le

Princes

* *Amer* requires the next verb to be in the present of the infinitive mood, preceded by the proposition *à*.

† *Le* comes immediately before the preceding verb in French.

175 Princes can exalt men to high offices, but they
pouvoir élever grand place. f.
 can not make great men *of them*.
ne pas —en—

3 Plutarch, in the life of Pompey, avers, that this general
Plutarque. m. Pompée. m. assurer que
 having demanded the honour of the triumph, Sylla opposed
trionphe. m. s'opposer
it.
y

4 In republics, women are free by the laws, and restrained
dans libre par captiver
 by the manners: luxury is banished *from them*, and with it
mœurs. f. pl. luxe. m. bannir —en—
 corruption of manners.

The prodigal hastens to poverty, the miser feels *it*.
prodigue. m. courir à avare. m. toucher y

177 There is a fine dream, said Justinian! It is not one
5 voilà beau songe. m. Justinien. m. ce ne pas
 —, replied Belisarius; namely, to pretend to lead men by
en. répliquer. Bélisaire. m. que de prétendre mener
 self-love and interest.
amour-propre. m.

178 When I have wine, I drink *of it*.
6 quand boire —en—

7 At Paris it is *the same* with physicians as with almanacs;
à il —en— de médecin. m. comme de
 the newest are the most consulted: but their reign, like that
not. veau mais aussi comme celui
 of the almanacs, ends with the present year.
finir courant année. f.

8 We differ in *this*, that he wants to command, and that I
différer en ce que vouloir que
 will not obey.
vouloir ne pas

I was

* In this case the English pronoun corresponding to *en* is understood.

I — was at this part of my narration, when he interrupted 178
ici quand interrompre 9

— Self-love† is a terrible monster. 94†
le amour-propre. m.

Mr. de Montaufier began to speak, and said, Sire, we are 10
prendre la parole § Sire

not arrived at that —.
pas là en||

What has Miss Barub been employed about ¶ this morn- 10a
quoi s'occuper à

What has Miss Barub been employed about ¶ this morn- 179
quoi s'occuper à 10b

I have run too much ; I am quite spent. 11
courir —trop** — je n'en puis plus—

If he refuse it to me, he shall repent it. 12
†† refuser le —me — se repentir — en.

Let us be friends, Cinna ; it is I who entreat thee —.
re moi convier te en ††

G

It

* Observe that this word is not expressed in English.

† This number should be in the Grammar where 10 is, and 10 should be placed ten lines lower, opposite to *Ma mère a conçu des soupçons*, &c.

‡ *Amour-propre* must be placed the last in the sentence, and preceded by *que* and the article.

§ The French idiom is, *took the speech*.

|| This sentence is elliptical in both languages ; but the ellipses are not the same. *Arrived* is not expressed in French, and the words corresponding to *en* are implied in English : the adverb of place *là*, is translated *at that*, whose complement is understood.

¶ Observe that in the French language the preposition is seldom placed after its complement, and never at a distance from it, but almost always immediately before it ; consequently, the French say, *about what* (*à quoi*).

** *Trop* is to be placed between the auxiliary and the participle.

†† *Si* requires the verb in the indicative mood.

‡‡ The words corresponding to *en* are understood in English.

179 It was published among the troops, that whoever wished
 13 ^{publier} ^{parmi} ^{que} ^{quiconque} ^{vouloir}
 to withdraw, was at liberty to do it.
 —se retirer— —libre— faire le

14 I at that time applied myself to drawing; but I
 —alors— —s'appliquer— à dessin. m.
 was soon after disgusted with it.
 bientôt* après* —en—
 me —dégoutai

15 In short, what is finance? It is the art † of governing
 —enfin— qu'est-ce que ce régir
 imposts. There must absolutely be imposts ‡: this is a
 —Il en faut absolument— ce
 sad and demonstrated truth.
 triste démontré

180 The world is a woman's book: when she reads in it badly,
 16 ^{quand} ^{—y— mal}
 it is her fault, or some passion blinds her.
 ce quelque aveugler

Man, who is born to love God, must shun every thing that
^{créé pour} ^{devoir fuir} ^{ce qui}
 can divert him from that love.
 pouvoir détourner ce

We see people enough§, who, by foundations after their
^{personne} ^{fondation. f.}
 death, contribute to the subsistence of the poor who come
^{contribuer} ^{subsistance. f.} ^{venir}
 after them; but we see few of them who deprive themselves of
^{peu} ^{—en—} ^{se dépouiller—}
 their wealth to maintain those who live with them.
 biens. pl. m. pour faire subsister celui vivre

* Place these two adverbs after the verb.

† Art governs the verb *régir* in the present of the infinitive, with the preposition *de* before it.

‡ Observe to place *des impôts* immediately before *il en faut absolument*.

§ The construction and government in French are, *enough of people*.

|| The French use the future tense in this case.

Do you know Mr. N——? Yes; but I have no esteem 18●
connoître faire ne point cas. m. 17

for him.

Mr. Wallington is an honest man; attach yourself 18
s'attacher

to him.

He knows Mr. M——, but he does not trust to him. 19
connoître ne pas se fier —y—

When a king is dead, he is no more thought of. 20
*quand —on n'y pense plus —**

I met Smith last week: have you paid him? No. Will 21
rencontrer dernier semaine. f. le 22
 you think of him? Yes, I will think of him: I promise it
à lui —y— promettre

you.

Sallust says of Cato, that the less he sought after glory, 23
Salluste. m. Caton. m. que chercher de
 the more he acquired of it.
acquérir —en—

Instruction is a treasure; labour is the key to it.
travail. m. clef. f. —en—

Ingratitude is not in the heart of man, but selfishness is
ne pas intérêt. m.

in it.

Nobility given to fathers, because they were virtuous,
parce que
 has been left to their children, that they might become
laisser —afin que —devenir—

so.

let.

* The English and French phraseology so widely differ, that I have been under the necessity of placing the French under the English.

† This pronoun, according to the general rule of the construction of pronouns governed by the verb, comes immediately before it.

180 Shadow is the daughter of the sun and of light, but
 24 *ombre. f.* *lumière. f.*
daughter very different from the parents who begot *her*.
bien *produire*

25 I am happy with my husband, and I think that I shall
 25a *croire* *que*
 always * be *so*.
la†

181 The comfort of virtuous parents is to have children that
 25b *consolation. f.* *pire. m.* *de* *qui*
 resemble *them*.
ressembler *leur*

The situation of princes is terrible; they are the principal
premier
 subjects of caprice: few men know *them*; almost all men
sujet. m. *caprice. m.* *peu* *connoître* *les* *presque*
 judge *them*.
juger *les*

Violent passions are so many tigers which tear *us* to pieces.
—autant— *qui* *—déchirer—*

26 A philosopher shuns riches and dignities: *riches* he
fuir
 fears, *dignities* he — despises.
craindre *les* *mépriser.*

27 If it is common to be so strongly affected with rare things,
il *ordinaire* *de* *—vivement—* *touché* *de*
 why are we so little *affected* with virtue.
si *le* *de*

182 Will he carry *some thither*?
 28† *porter* *en* *y*

* Place this adverb after the verb in French.

† This pronoun, according to the general rule of the construction of pronouns governed by the verb, comes immediately before it.

‡ The figures 28, in the Grammar, should be placed three lines lower, and opposite to *It has been already*, &c.

You will obtain that place *by* going *there* directly. 182
obtenir. en y tout de suite 28a

He sent his son to sea, *wishing* to make a sailor of *him*. 29
envoyer sur vouloir —faire— marin. m. —en—

Be a man! keep *thy* heart within *the* bounds of *thy* con- 1
retirer dans borne. f.
 dition.

Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, were *the* first triumvirs.
César. m. Pompée. m.

A witty wife is the plague of *her* husband. 183
bel-esprit fléau. m. 1a

A wife ought to honour and respect *her* husband.
devoir

Every body complains of *his* memory, but no one of *his*
—tout le monde— se plaindre & personne
 judgment.

A good general is less perplexed at the head of *his* army, 2
embarrassé tête. f.
 than a bad author at the head of *his* works.
que mauvais ouvrage. m.

Part them, *father*, and let me die! 184
séparer les laisser me mourir 3

Ah! *daughter*, what a letter! what a picture of the condi-
quel peinture. f.
 tion in which you have been!
—où—

David killed Goliath, and cut off *his* head. 4
couper tête. f.

My strong confidence in your general's virtue made *me* 5
juste confiance. f. en faire me
 deliver *my* arms to him.
rendre arme. f. —lui—

I perceive that *my* arm swells. 6
s'apercevoir que bras. m. s'ensfer

My

- 184 *My* tooth-ach has seized me again.
7 *mal de dent. m. reprendre*
- 185 He still hopes to go to Fontainbleau, but he is not yet too
8 *toujours croire à ne pas trop*
firmly established on *his* legs.
bien assuré sur
- 9 Whatever * he does, he always finds himself on *his* feet.
Quoique faire se trouver sur
- 10 Reach hither *thy* hand, said Jesus Christ to Thomas, thrust
—approcher— dire mettre
it into *my* side, and be not faithless, but believing.
dans être ne pas incrédule fidelle
- 11 An orator raises *his* voice, when he wants to excite some
élever quand vouloir émouvoir
strong passion.
fort
- 12 Noah took with him into the ark, seven pairs of animals,
Noé. m. prendre dans arche. f.
male and female, seven pairs of all kinds of birds, and two
espèce. f.
pairs of unclean animals, to preserve *their* † race on the
immonde pour conserver race. f. sur
earth.

Lord Bolingbroke said, that policy was the system or
Lord. m. dire que. politique. f.
practice of governments, but that finances were *its* ‡ exact
route. f. que
science and geometry.

This

* *Quoique* governs the next verb in the subjunctive mood, in French.

† Observe, that we say literally, *the race of them*; the article *la* is placed immediately before the substantive, and *en*, the French word corresponding to *of them*, immediately before the verb.

‡ We say literally, *the exact science and the geometry of them*: the articles are placed immediately before their substantives, and *en*, the French word corresponding to *of them*, immediately before the verb.

This war will be terrible: I know *the* origin and cause 185
connoître 12

I know *that* kingdom, *its* interior strength, *its* manufac- 186
connoître *force. f.* 13
 res, &c.

I like your father's castle; I admire *the* architecture, *the* 14
aimer *château. m.*
 apartments, and *the* situation of it.
 —en—

It is a small house, which has *its* conveniences. 185
te *qui* *agrément. m. pl.*

Put that bottle in *its* place. 186
mettre *bouteille. f.* *en*

Every tongue has *its* phrases and beauties. 17
chaque langue. f.

Have I written to you that Penautier took the air in his 17a
mander *que* *prendre* *dans*
 prison? He sees all *his* relations and friends.
voir *parent. m.*

He has not for *his* father and mother all the respect that he 18
ne pas *que*
 should.
devoir

Our little D'Alegre is out of town†; it is thought that 187
croire *que* 19
 Mr. D. Seignelai will marry her.
 —épouser—

There is *your* Madam de Schomberg, Marechal. 20
 —voilà— *Maréchale. f.*

Is

* The number 17a has been omitted in the Grammar: it should have been placed in the margin, opposite to § *Except when the two adjectives.*

† The real meaning of *out of town* is expressed in French by *à la campagne.*

187 Is it your cross-humour, or *his*, that makes a disturbance
 in the family?
*ce —bumeur. f. *— le sien mettre trouble. m.*
ménage. m.

2 They say that the house is *theirs*.
dire eux

188 Those who are *Jesus Christ's* obey his will.
 3 *celui être faire volonté. f.*

4 Mr. King is a friend of *mine*†.
être

5 You have no religion, and *he* is a model of virtue.
ne point être modèl. m.

1 It is not merit *that* is the object of envy, it is the splendour
ce ne pas objet. m. envie. f. ce éclat. m.
that surrounds it.
environner

189 *He who* loses his wealth, loses his sense.
 2 *perdre bien. m. sens. m.*

3 *He who* observes † God's commands, will be saved.
observer commandement. m. sauver

4 *He plundered* who would, but *carried away* who could.
pillier —emporter—

5 A lie is a speech which expresses the contrary of what
mensonge. m. discours. m. exprimer contraire. m. ce qu'
 we think.
penser

6 *He* does not know the human heart, *who* trusts the vain
celui-là ne pas connoître se fier§
 promises of men.
promesse

* *Humeur*, in the figurative sense, without an adjective, always signifies *cross-humour* in French; consequently the adjective *cross* is not expressed.

† Place *de mes* immediately before *amis*.

‡ The French syntax requires this verb to be in the future tense.

§ *Se fier* requires the preposition *à* before its regimen.

I found *him walking* * in his garden.

trouver le se promener

189

7

Ambition, *which* is foreseeing, sacrifices the present to the

190

8

future; voluptuousness, *which* is blind, sacrifices the fu-

avenir. m.

volupté. f.

aveugle

re to the present; but envy and avarice poison the present

mais

empoisonner.

and the future.

The Dutch, *who* trade to the Indies, gain a hundred

9

Hollandois. m.

trafiquer

Inde. f. gagner

er cent.

Books, said Alphonso, are *those* of my counsellors *that*

10

Alphonse. m.

celui

conseiller. m.

lease me most.

le plus

Old-age is a tyrant, *that* forbids, under pain of death †,

11

vieillesse. f.

défendre

sous

peine. f.

vie. f.

all pleasures of youth.

jeunesse. f.

God has mercy on *whom* he pleases.

12

faire miséricorde. f. à

vouloir

Of what extent is Brasil, and *by whom* was it discovered?

quel étendue. f.

Brésil. m.

par

découvrir

his a horse to *whom* I owe my life.

190

a

à

devoir

13

Of all *blessings*, that which the just enjoy in heaven, is the

14

félicité. f.

celui dont

jouir

H

only

Observe that the French syntax requires the relative *qui* immediately before this, which is to be in the imperfect.

To translate *death* by *vie*, may at first appear absurd, but yet, I think, may be accounted for. The sentences in both languages are elliptical. The French construction rectified runs thus, *sous peine de perdre la vie*; and the word implied in English may be supposed to be *suffering*. The apparent irregularity is then rectified; upon pain of suffering death, signifies the same thing as *sous peine de perdre la vie*.

only one * *to which†* we ought to aspire.
seul à lequel

191 *Fortune*, who has been so propitious to him, and *from whom*
 25 he has received so many favours, is now unkind to
 him, —tant— bienfait. m. maintenant contraire

1 The same pride that makes us blame the faults from which
orgueil. m. faire défaut. m. —dont—
 we think ourselves‡ free, induces us to despise the good qua-
 —se croire— exempt porter à mépriser
 lities which we have not.
que ne pas

2 We commonly judge of the merit of others, by the manner
d'ordinaire mérite. m. manière. m.
 in which they live with us.
 —dont— vivre

3 Clemency, wisdom, and courage, are finer ornaments in a
clémence. f. sagesse. f. valeur. f. beau dans
 prince, than the jewels with which he is covered.
pierreries —dont— couvrir

4 From whom have you that news?
de qui tenir ce nouvelle. f.

Of what does she complain.
de quoi se plaindre

4a A penetrating man discerns the truth, in spite of the
pénétrant découvrir vérité. f. —malgré—
 darkness in which they endeavour to wrap it up.
ténèbres. f. pl. —dont— chercher à —envelopper—

A learned man, whose manners are disorderly, resembles||
—savant. m.— dont mœurs f. pl. déréglé ressembler

a blind

* This kind of pronoun is used in English, in order to avoid the repetition of *bleff-*
ing; but the French, in this case, expresses neither the noun nor the pronoun.

† This relative pronoun, preceded by *seul*, governs the next verb in the subjunc-
 tive mood.

‡ Observe to place the reflected pronoun *nous* between the *nous* nominative to the
 verb, and the verb.

|| *Ressembler* requires the preposition *à* before its regimen, in French.

blind man who carries a torch, *with which* he lights others,
aveugle. m. porter flambeau. m. —dout— éclairer
 without being able to light himself.
sans —pouvoir— s'éclairer

His cousin, *from whom* he expected every thing, is dead, ¹⁹¹
de qui attendre —tout— 5
 without leaving him a farthing.
sans laisser obole. f.

Apologue is a moral fable, or an historical passage, ¹⁹²
apologue. f. historique trait. m. 6
 embellished by fiction, and *whose* principal object is to correct
embellir dont objet. m. de corriger
 the manners of men.
mœurs. f. pl.

Two states, equal in size and in number of men, may be ⁷
état. m. égal en grandeur. f. en pouvoir être
 very unequal in strength; and the most powerful of the two is
fort inégal en force puissant
 always *that in which* the inhabitants are most equally spread over
celui —dout— le plus répandre sur
 the country: that which has not so large cities, and which
territoire. m. celui qui ne pas si grand ville. f.
 consequently shines least, will always * beat the other.
par conséquence briller —battre—

Cyrus asked him who that God† was, *whose* assistance† ⁸
demander quel dont assistance. f.
 it was necessary to implore.
—il falloit—

Cyrus asked him who that God† was, without *whose* § aid ⁹
demander quel sans duquel secours. m.
 it was impossible to succeed.
de réussir.

So many errors *to which* we are liable, are inevitable ¹
—tant— —où— sujet
 consequences of human fragility.
suite. f.

H 2

The

* *Toujours* comes immediately after *battre*.

† The French construction requires *that God* to be put immediately after its verb.

‡ Observe to place *assistance*, with its article immediately before it, after the verb in the infinitive mood, in French.

§ Place *duquel* immediately after *secours*.

- 192 The room *in which* he writes is rather too dark.
 2 —où— un peu obscure
- 3 Hatred and flattery are the rocks on which truth
 baine. f. écueil. m. —où—
 splits.
 faire naufrage.
- 4 One of the things that I comprehend the least is, the
 que comprendre
 liberty that we take to censure in others the errors into which
 licence. f. que se donner de censurer défaut. m. —où—
 we fall ourselves.
 tomber
- 193 When God formed the heart and the entrails of man,
 5 lorsque former entrailles. f. pl.
 he first put goodness in it, as the real character of di-
 premièrement mettre bonté. f. —y— comme propre caractère. m.
 vine nature, and in order to be the sign of that benevolent
 —pour— marque. f. ce bienfaisant
 hand from whence we spring.
 —d'où— sortir
- 6 Justice * was represented without eyes, to inform those
 représenter sans pour instruire celui
 who have the administration of it in their † hands, that
 —en— entre
 they ought to shut all the avenues of the senses through which
 devoir fermer —par où—
 the passions may enter into their souls.
 pouvoir dans
- 1 It was from him that I expected that favour.
 ce que attendre ce grâce. f.
- 2 The man whom you see, is my brother.
 que voir
- 3 Who can conceive the goodness of God?
 Qui or qui est-ce qui pouvoir comprendre bonté. f.

Whom

* Observe to place *la justice* immediately after the verb.† The French syntax requires the article *le* instead of the pronominal adjective.

Whom do you want?

qui demander

193

34

What makes a good wife? — A good husband.

qui faire c'est*

4

Death is not an evil to him who does not fear it.

ne pas mal, m. à craindre

5

We always hate him who obliges us to fear him.

bair forcer à

The most useful advice is sometimes hurtful to him that

conseil. m. nuisible qui

5a

gives it, and useless to him to whom it is given.

inutile

Here is the person to whom I have recommended you.

—voici— à recommander

5b

Already the alarm had spread among the creditors, and it

déjà se répandre parmi créancier. m. ce

194

6

was who should first seize upon the remains of their

le premier se saisir de débris. m.

fortune.

I write him letters which I think are admirable.

écrire croire

7†

The legate published a sentence of interdiction, which

publier interdit. m. Et cet interdit

195

8

lasted seven months.

durer

I have

* It is, the words corresponding to *c'est*, are not expressed in English; but *c'est* must be expressed in French.

† The English, forming the conditional tense with the help of an auxiliary verb, may have any word placed between the auxiliary and the verb; but the French forming the same tense by a peculiar inflection, must have them placed either before or after the verb: in this case they must be placed after it.

‡ Whenever I have not found, in a classical author, a sentence to illustrate the rule; rather than compose one myself (which I think is not the province of a Grammarian), I prefer inserting the sentence which already illustrates the rule in the Grammar, as a temporary one, till I have found one, with its classical authority.

196 I have seen *London*, which is one of the finest cities in the
 9 *Londres* *beau ville. f.*
 9a world.

Telemachus, who saw this vessel, but who did not see Mentor,
Télémaque. m. *vaisseau. m.*
 because he had already withdrawn, asked, &c.
déjà *se retirer* *demander*

9b O delights of feeling souls! charms of affectionate hearts!
délices. f. pl. *sensible* *passionné*
love, who liftest us up to heaven on thy burning wings!
—élever— *à* *sur* *enflammé*

9c *Telemachus* and Mentor followed him, surrounded by a
Télémaque. m. *suivre* *environné* *de*
 great crowd of people, who viewed with eagerness and curiosity
foule. f. *considérer* *empressement*
 those two strangers.
ce *étranger. m.*

9d They speak like men who understand their business*.
en *entendre* *affaire. f.*

10 When we do a kindness to a man who deserves it, we
quand *rendre* *service. m.* *à* *mériter*
 oblige every body.
tout le monde

10a All the nations which have had manners, have respected
 197 *peuple. m.* *mœurs. f. pl.* *respecter*
 11 women.

12 In wishing to be polite, we often sink into affecta-
pour† *vouloir* *donner dans*
 tion, which is more ridiculous and disagreeable than
ce qui *ridicule* *désagréable*
 a want of manners.
—grossièreté. f. †—

* *Business* is in the plural number in French.

† The preposition *pour* requires the next verb in the present of the infinitive mood.

‡ *La grossièreté* signifies the want of manners.

He imitates *the people that* inhabit the torrid zone, *who* shoot 197
 imiter peuple. m. habiter tirer 1
 arrows at the sun. 2

It is an *effect* of divine providence *which* attracts the admi- 2
 ce effet. m. attirer
 nation of every body.
 tout le monde.

The *goodness* of the Lord, the *effects* * of *which* we daily
 bonté. f. effet. m. de laquelle tous les jours
 experience, ought surely to induce us to obey his com-
 ressentir devoir bien engager à pratiquer
 mandments.

The glory of a sovereign consists much less in the extent 3
 confister bien en grandeur. f.
 of his dominions, in the strength of his citadels, and in the
 état. m. en force. f. en
 stateliness of his palaces, than in the multitude of people
 magnificence. f. palais. m. peuple. m.
 over *whom* he reigns.
 sur régner

Luxury is like a torrent *which* overturns and drags along 198
 luxe. m. semblable renverser —entraîner— 4
 every thing that it meets with. 5
 —scut— ce que rencontrer

A libel is a work *that* defames, calumniates, affronts, 5
 libelle. m. ouvrage. m. diffamer calomnier outrager
 and brands; but a work *that* relates, forearms, and leads to
 flétrir raconter prémunir conduire à
 liberty, is not a libel.
 ne point

Which added most to the dignity of the Roman senate, *the* 6
 lequel ajouter à
 rich Lucullus, or the poor Cato?
 Caton. m.

Idleness is a vice *to which* young people are much inclined. 1
 paresse. f. à jeunes gens fort enclin

The

* The *effects* being the accusative to the verb *experience*, is in French to be placed after it; and immediately after *tous les jours*, which adverbial expression corresponds to the English word *daily*, and follows the construction of adverbs in French.

198 The thing *of which* the miser thinks the least, is to help the
 poor: his strong box is the object *in which* he places all his
 happiness.

199 We do not reflect enough on all the dangers *to which* we
 expose ourselves in the world.

Death is an evil *for which* there is no remedy.

200 The condition of the comedians was infamous among the
 Romans, and honourable among the Greeks. *What* is it
 among us? We think of them like the Romans, we live
 with them like the Greeks.

3 The diseases of the soul are the most dangerous; we
 should labour to cure them: but *this* is *what* we do not
 think of.

3^a There is *something* *inexpressibly* *heroical* in great bountifulness,
 as well as in great valour; and these two virtues are
 conformable † in this, that the first raises the soul above the
 considerations of wealth, as the second pushes courage
 beyond the consideration of life,

† The preposition *à* is in French to be placed immediately before *quoi*.

† The French diction requires *avoir de la conformité*, (literally, to have some con-
 formity,) instead of *être conforme*.

What do we find *sweeter* than liberty?

trouver doux

200

4

What * do you † expect more vexatious than that which

quoi

s'attendre

fâcheux

ce

qui

5

has happened to you?

arriver

What do you † expect that can be ‡ more vexatious than that

quoi

s'attendre

qui --être--

fâcheux

ce

6

which has happened to you?

qui --arriver--

Whom can you marry, that can be † more amiable than Miss

qui pouvoir

épouser

qui --être--

aimable

7

Huffenot?

What! you are proud, because you are become rich! Do

quoi

orgueilleux

devenir

201

8

not you know that the greatest fortunes are those on which

savoir

celui à quoi

we should depend the least?

--il faut-- se fier le moins §

Is it you, then, O my dear friend, my only hope? is it

ce

donc

ô

cher

mon unique espérance

ce

you? What then! is it yourself? is it you, Mentor?

quoi

donc

ce

ce

Praise, when we deserve it, has *wherewith* to flatter us.

mange. f. quand

mériter

de quoi

9

I

What

* As *s'attendre*, in French, governs the dative case, so *quoi* must have the preposition *à* before it.

† Observe to place this pronoun immediately after the verb.

‡ I have already observed that the French use the subjunctive mood to express the potential of the English verbs.

§ The French construction requires *le moins* to be placed immediately before *se fier*.

¶ When the word that immediately follows this possessive pronoun is an adjective beginning with a vowel, and in the feminine gender, *mon* is used instead of *ma*, in order to avoid the hiatus.

201 *What* shall I employ myself *about* *?
10 *quoi* ——— *s'occuper* ——— *à*

11 *What* avails it† to the miser, to have riches? He does not
de quoi servir à avare. m. de ne point
make use of them.
faire usage. m. —en—

12 At that moment Hazaël called Mentor; I prostrated myself
dans se prosterner
before him: he was surprised to see an unknown person in
devant de —inconnu. m.— en
that posture. *What* do you want, said he to me? My life,
que vouloir
answered I.

1 *Whom* do you suspect?
qui soupçonner

What is the will of God? That every one sanctify himself,
quelle volonté. f. —chacun— —se sanctifier—
says the apostle.
dire apôtre. m.

202 Madam, there is a gentleman in the hall who wants to
2 —il y a— Monsieur vestibule. m. demander à
speak to your husband. *Who* is he?
à

2a You tell me that you have good news: but *what* are they?
dire que nouvelle. f. & quelles

3 *Who* is he, then? where does he come from‡? and what
donc où venir de quel
misfortune has reduced him to the condition of a shepherd§?
malheur. m. réduire à des

3a Then the Cretans asked him, *what* man they should ||
alors Crétois quel devoir
choose.

What

* We say literally, *about what* (à quoi).

† This pronoun is elegantly implied in French.

‡ We say, in French, *from whence*.

§ This noun must be in the plural in French, of course its article in the same number.

|| The French syntax requires this verb to be in the imperfect of the indicative.

What books do you promise him? 202
quel promettre 4

Which of these two authors do you esteem the most? 5
lequel estimer

What is law? The free decision of the greater number. 6
qu'est-ce que loi. f. libre plus grand

Who likes remonstrances?
qui est-ce qui aimer

What is a tongue in the mouth of a virtuous man? 7
qu'est-ce que c'est que langue. f. dans

It is a key that opens a treasure.
ce clef. f. qui ouvrir

He looks for something: what is it? 203
—chercher— qu'est-ce que c'est. 8

It is to him that I apply. 9
ce que s'adresser

A first despot, just, firm, and enlightened, is a great evil; 204
premier despote. m. juste ferme éclairé mal. m. 1

a second despot, just, firm and enlightened, would be a

greater evil; a third, who should succeed them, with these

great qualities, would be the most dreadful scourge with which

anation could be afflicted. terrible fléau. m. —dont—

pouvoir frapper

That pen is not good; take this. 2
ce ne pas prendre celle-ci

It has been said, with more eloquence than truth, that the 3
dire plus vérité. f. que
limits of the Roman empire were those of the world.
limites. f. pl. celui

The road of precept is long; that of example is short.
route. f. précepte. m. celui exemple. m.

Those who possess great riches are more honoured by the 34
celui posséder de
vulgar, than those who possess great virtues.
vulgaire. m.

204 Riches produce the contrary effect of indigence, *that of*
 4 *extinguishing* ^{produire} courage, and of *creating disgust* for war. *celui*
éteindre ——— *dégouter* ——— *de*

Is there for princes a glory more pure and more affecting
est il than *that of reigning* over hearts? *touchant*
celui *sur*

5 Loyalty to the king, that *quality* which seemed to be
fidélité. f. *envers* *ce* *sembler*
 inherent in the character of the French, and in which they
à *—dout—*
 gloried, is not the *quality* of the French about the Royal
se faire gloire *ne pas* *de*
 Palace.

6 You must take —† *particular care* to please him
devoir *avoir* *un* *soin. m.* *de* *prévenir*
 every thing, if you wish that he should take † *the trouble* § to
 ——— *-tout-* ——— *souffrir* *avoir* *—celui—*
 recommend you.

205 Although *the disturbances* in England encouraged France to
 7 *quoique* *trouble. m.* *de* *encourager*
 undertake some expeditions against her ancient enemy
entreprendre *son*
those more considerable still which agitated France || herself
les troubles *encore* *la* *elle-même*
 prevented her from doing it.
empêcher *la* *—en—*

89 He (Nero) becomes, in *the tragedy of Britannicus*, the
Néron. m. *devenir* *dans*
 murderer of his brother; but, led by the artifice of his
conduire
 flatterer, &c.

* *Royal* is, in French, to be placed after *Palace*.

† The French syntax requires the particle *un*.

‡ The French use the present of the subjunctive mood in this case.

§ Observe that *the trouble* is translated into French by *celui*.

|| The French syntax requires the relative pronoun instead of the repetition of the noun.

¶ It now seems to me that the present observation is of very little use to an Englishman who learns French; I therefore intend in the next edition to suppress as well as the next, which is in the same predicament.

Praises are given to *the children of the age*, to *those lords of* 206
louange. f. —donner— à siècle. m. à ce grand 9
the earth, greater sometimes through the enormity of their
par
ices than through the splendour of their fortune.
é't. m.

That dear letter! I have just received *it*. * Did not you 98
ce aimable —reçois présentement—
see † how I received † *it*, and with what tenderness I
read † it?

That greatness which astonishes you so much, he — owes 207
ce grandeur. f. étonner si fort la devoir 10
to your negligence.

What do you say? 11
qu'est-ce que dire

Who is it that makes a noise? *It is* Page. 12
ce qui faire ce

If you wish to form yourself for eloquence, read 13
would —vous— à
Demosthenes and Cicero; they are the two greatest orators
Démotbène. m. Cicéron, m. ce
of antiquity.

All *that* surrounds the great does not make them happy. 14
ce qui environner rendre

In academical societies they often applaud — † aloud 15
académique applaudir tout
which they are — † inwardly tired § *with* ¶.
tout bas s'ennuyer

This is *what* we must apply to. 208
*ce ce quoi il faut s'appliquer à** 16*

At

* The French syntax and construction are thus: *I it receive at present, that dear letter.*

† These verbs are in the present tense in French.

‡ The French are often obliged to use expletive words, to express what the English do with their accent. *Tout* is expletive to *tout* and *bas*.

§ *To be tired inwardly* signifies *s'ennuyer tout bas*. *Tout bas*, according to the rule 147—2, is to be after the verb.

¶ The English construction requires the preposition *with* to be placed far off from the word it governs; but the French construction never does. Please to observe, that the signification of these two words, *with which*, is comprehended in *dont*.

|| Observe that *ennuyer* changes *y* into *i*, in the third person singular of the present tense of the indicative mood.

** The preposition *à* is placed in French between *ce* and *quoi*.

208 At the day of judgment, God will not ask us *what* we
 27 ^{à jour. m. jugement. m. ne pas ce que}
 have read, but *what* we have done.
^{mais ce que faire}

18 You say that we have lost a battle : but is it very sure ?
^{dire ce}
 Yes, *it is* confirmed.
^{ce}

Madam de Coulanges was with me ; she took me, through
 complaisance, to Madam de la Cour des Bois. ^{mener par} She is an
^{chez ce}
 uncommon example* of grief, saying things so natural
^{prodige. m. douleur. f. dire si}
 and affecting, that she made us weep.
^{touchant que faire pleurer}

19 That is lucky —.
^{ce heureux cela}

20 Pope Celestine, who had brought to the throne of Rome
^{Pape Celestin. m. porter sur}
 the manners of a monk, endeavoured to purge those of the
^{mœurs. f. pl. cénobite. m. tenter de épurer}
 Roman clergy : they† persecuted the Pontiff, and forced him
^{celui-ci Pontife. m. forcer}
 to abdicate.
^{abdiquer}

The cruel Metophis sold me to *Ethiopians* or *Arabians* : those
^{vendre à Ethiopien. m. Arabe. m. celui-ci}
 having gone to Damas in Syria for their commerce, wanted
^{aller à Syrie. f. pour vouloir}
 to get rid of me.
 — *se défaire* —

20 The *body* perishes, the *soul* is immortal ; however, all
 21 ^{périr cependant}
 our cares are for *the former*, whilst we neglect *the latter*.
^{soin. m. —celui-là— tandis que —celui-ci—}

22 Keep *this*, and give me *that*.
^{garder ceci donner cela}

I hate

* The adjective and substantive are expressed in French by a substantive.

† Clergy being taken in the singular number in French, this pronoun must be in the same number ; and of course the verb to which it is the nominative.

I hate *that woman* —, and * like *this man* —. 208
 haïr ce là aimer ce ci 23

The courier is arrived from *Vienna*: he found † much 24
 Vienne. f. trouver bien 25

alteration ‡ in *that city* —, on account of the Emperor's 24
 changement. m. dans là à cause 25

He sets out to-morrow for *Paris*; but in *that city* —
 —partir— pour ci

will find still more alteration, on account of the re-
 —trouver— encore davantage en §
 solution.

He who puts his trust in God will not be deceived. 26
 mettre confiance en ne point tromper

He who eats in idleness that which he has not gained 209
 manger dans oisiveté. f. ne pas gagner 262

himself, steals it.
 voler

Every flatterer lives at the expence of *him who* listens to
 vivre à dépens. m. pl. —écouter—

Those who are idle, know not the value of time. 27
 paresseux connaître ne pas valeur. f.

They — know not the value of time, *who* are idle. 28
 là ne pas qui

It is not to know the value of time, namely, to be idle. 29
 u ne pas que de

God permits not *his* || success, *who* has no religion. 30
 permettre ne pas réussite. f. ne pas

Such as are contented with their lot, are happy. 31
 content de fort. m.

A man

To hate and to love are as opposite to each other as a negative is to an affirmative,
 and therefore fall under the rule 161—76 in the Grammar.

† In this case the French use the compound of the present.

‡ In French, much alteration is placed after *in that city*.

§ The pronoun *en* is used in French, instead of repeating the noun.

|| The difference between the English and the French syntax is this, that the
 English say *his success who*, and the French *the success of him who*: hence we may
 perceive that the two dictions literally signify the same thing.

- 210 A man says what he knows, a woman —* what pleases
 32 *dire ce que savoir dire ce qui plaire*
the former should † have for principal object useful things
 —l'un— devoir avoir objet. m. utile
the latter, agreeable things.
 —l'autre— agréable.

Virtue and vice are two opposite things; *the former* renders
opposé —celui-là— rendre
 men happy, *the latter* makes them unhappy.
 —celui-ci— rendre

- 33 *He* is a good man ‡, who does good to others.
faire bien. m.

- 34 You married! Pugh, I do not believe it.
marier ob croire

- 211 *What* gratifies the senses, weakens courage.
 35 *ce qui flatter sens. m. amollir*

The Athenians understand *what* is right, but the
Athénien. m. connoître ce qui bonnête
 Lacedemonians practise it.
Lacédémonien. m. pratiquer

As compilers do not think, they relate *what* others have
compilateur. m. ne pas rapporter ce que
 thought.
perfer

- 36 *What* delights me, — *is to hear* that you are in good health
 37 *ce qui réjouir ce de apprendre en*
 38

- 39 *That which* renders the vanity of others so insupportable to
ce qui rendre si
 us, — *is that* it hurts ours.
ce que blesser

* The word *dire* is repeated in French.

† In this case the French use the present of the indicative.

‡ *Homme* is not expressed in French.

What we most commend, is often * *superficial*.
ce que vanter superficiel

211
40

That which shines outwardly, is sometimes * very * little *
ce qui briller au-dehors fort
 substantial inwardly.
solide au-dedans

That which succeeds, is always approved of.
ce qui réussir --approuver--

41

What we esteem, — is health, frugality, and liberty.
ce que estimer ce †

42

What causes revolts, — is the ambition and restlessness
ce qui causer ce † inquiétude. f.
 of the great.

What an honest man ought to bewail, — is the loss of time.
ce que devoir regretter ce † perte. f.

Madam de Chaulnes was charmed with the Rochers.
enchanté de

That which appeared most charming to her, — was my absence;
—lui— ce †
 it was also the treat which I had promised her.
regal. m. promettre lui

What I do not like in courts, — is intrigue † and
ne point dans ce
 treachery †.
trahison

43

Is it you alone §, Madam, who keep me in England ||.
ce qui attacher à

44

A friend is a treasure — — —
ce être que un ami

45

Cæsar was a great captain — — —
ce être que Cæsar

K

It

Those adverbs do not alter the force of the rule.

† It is more expressive to use *ce* in this case.

‡ These substantives are in the plural number in French.

§ This adjective is not expressed in French.

|| The French construction, &c. is thus, *That which keeps me in England, it is Madam*; therefore observe to begin the sentence with *ce qui*.

¶ Observe that this particle is placed the last word but one in the sentence.

212 It is a charitable action — to visit the sick.
46 ce que de malade

It is a good thing — to keep a secret.
ce beau que de garder

1 The duty of judges is to render justice; their trade is
devoir. m. de métier. m.
to defer it; some know their duty, and practise their trade.
de différer quelqu'un savoir faire

2 Every body should endeavour to be eminent in his line.
—chacun— devoir s'efforcer de excellent dans genre. m.

3 Each of these statues is perfect.
chacun ce

I hope to sell some of your grammars.
vendre quelqu'un

4 Some one has thought that the fixed stars were so many
quelqu'un croire fixe —autant—
fun.

213 You must knock at the door, in order to speak to some of
5 il faut heurter à —pour— quelqu'un
the servants.
domestique. m.

Have you any of those stuffs?
quelqu'un étoffe. f.

6 These flowers are fine: give me some of them.
beau quelqu'un —en—

Several women have promised me to come; some one of them
plusieurs de quelqu'un † —en—
will come.

7 I met in the Park a very pretty person, who appeared
rencontrer à fort † personne. f. paraitre
to me to be of your country.
—être— pays. m.

Somebody

* Observe to place this pronoun immediately before *quelques-unes*.

† The French construction requires this indeterminate pronoun immediately after the verb.

‡ This adverb comes immediately after the substantive in French, and consequently before the adjective.

Somebody that you well know, married Mr. Bell last week. 213
quelqu'un que bien connoître épouser dernier 8

It is not enough, in order to be polite, to give to every one 9
ce ne pas —pour— de à chacun
that is due to him; we must do it in a free and easy
qui dû —il faut— faire de libre aisé
manner.
manière. f.

The King said to the Commons, that it was time that 10
dire Commune
they * should return each to his own home.
se retourner chez —eux— *

All the counties in England send each two members to 214
province. f. en envoyer député 11
parliament.
parlement. m.

They are worth † a guinea each. 12
elles —valoir—

K 2

Give

* The rule 213—10 holds good with these pronouns as with *chacun*.

† If any thing in a work of this nature deserves to be accounted for, it is, undoubtedly, when two English words are translated by a single French word. All verbs, the substantive verb *to be* excepted, contain in themselves the signification of the affirmation of the action of the agent, or subject to the sentence, and the signification of the nature of that action, which is called *attribute*, or *predicate*: as in *je suis*, it is worth; *je naquis*, I was born; *je voulois*, I was willing; and *j'aimai*, I loved. It may be observed, that three out of these four French words are not expressed in English as they are in French; that the first is rendered in English by the substantive verb *to be*, and an adjective; the second, by the same verb, and the participle of the past tense; the third also, by the same verb, and the participle of the present tense; and the fourth by *I loved*, expressing the same meaning as *j'aimai*. In the last the two languages meet, as they generally do, with the greatest number of affirmative and neuter verbs; as *je frappe*, I strike; *je dors*, I sleep, &c. The affirmation and the attribute could have been expressed in all circumstances with two words, as *je suis endormi*, I am sleepy; but as men are in general in haste to deliver their ideas, with much ingenuity, have invented a single word, to express at once the joining of these two members of the sentence: they have even, in some circumstances, expressed three members with a single word; as *j'ignore*, I am ignorant of, signifies as much as *not to know*. Besides the affirmation and the attribute, the verb *ignorer* contains in itself the signification of the adverb *not*, which, as an adverb, is of itself a member of the sentence.

I would not have discussed this matter so minutely, if it had not been to bring the scholar to observe, that there is no such a thing as a passive verb in the French language, as there is in Latin. When the nominative, or subject of the sentence, is the

- 214 Give to *every one* according to *his* merit.
 13 —chacun— —selon—

- 14 They have all brought offerings to the temple, each
 according to *his* abilities and devotion.
 —selon— apporter offrande. f. moyen. m.

- 15 They have brought *every one* *his* offering.
 apporter —chacun—

Alexander wishes that the very * beasts, and the walls of
 Alexandre. m. vouloir même murailles. f.
 the cities, would testify, each in its manner, its grief and
 ville. f. témoigner chacun en manière. f. douleur. f.
 the death of Epheftion.

- 16 All the members of the clergy voted — according to
 membre. m. clergé. m. voter chacun † —selon—
 their interest ‡.
 leur

All the members of the clergy voted, *every one* according
 —chacun—
 to *his* interest.
 son

- 1 Whoever does what he likes, is happy.
 quiconque faire ce que vouloir

Ladies

the sufferer, and not the doer of the action, a single word is used in Latin, as *amatus* I am loved; (*je suis aimé*), which in English and French is expressed with two words that is, the affirmation by the substantive verb, and the attribute by the participle past of that verb, expressing the same action in the active voice. In this, I think the Latin has a great advantage over modern languages.

Whenever the *Tyro* in this Exercise book finds the verb *to be*, and an adjective or a participle, rendered into French by a single word, he has only to recollect that the affirmation and the attribute are distinctly expressed in English, as in this clause where *are worth*, is rendered in French by *valent*.

* *Même* is to be placed immediately after *bêtes*.

† I cannot help considering the use of *chacun* but as a mere redundancy in the French language.

‡ This sentence appears to signify that all the members of the clergy voted according to the interest of the whole body of the clergy; and the following intimates that all the members, without paying any particular regard to the welfare of the clergy at large, voted according to their private interest.

I beg this should be considered only as an attempt to elucidate the obscurity left by Mr. Wailly's rule.

Ladies! *whoever* shall fail to-morrow to say her lesson, ²¹⁵
Mesdemoiselles quiconque --manquer-- à
 shall be punished. ¹²
punir

I will reward *whoever* will tell me the truth. ²
récompenser quiconque dire vérité. f.

Whoever is rich, is every thing. ²
quiconque —tout—

Whoever prefers his own* glory to the sentiments of hu-
quiconque préférer à
 manity, is a monster of pride, and not a man.
orgueil. m. non pas

Flatterers live at the expence of any one who is willing ⁴
vivre à dépens. m. pl. de —quiconque— —vouloir—
 to listen to† them.
écouter— les

The sacraments are a source of blessings to those who ²¹⁶
grâce. f. à —quiconque— 5
 approach them.
s'approcher en

He who has lived a — day, has lived an age. ⁶
quiconque vivre seul † siècle. m.

I will do it, in spite of any body whomsoever. ⁷
faire en dépit —tout le monde—

Nobody becomes a villain all of a sudden. ¹
personne devenir scélérat. m. coup. m.

Nobody at Paris has so many friends as a rich and
personne à —autant— que opulent
 prodigal man.
prodigue

An

* This adjective is not expressed in French.

† To listen, requires the preposition to before the next noun, or pronoun, in English; but *écouter* does not, in French.

‡ J. F. Rousseau probably uses the adjective *seul* by way of emphasis: but the corresponding word to *seul* is not expressed in English.

216 An honest man lives without wronging —* *any body*.
 2 *vivre sans faire tort à*

3 Did ever † *any body* write ‡ more ingenuously than
jamais —personne— naïvement
 La Fontaine?

Who ever † knew all the properties of matter?
personne connoître propriété f. matière. f.

4 He is *too* polite to insult *any body*.
trop pour personne

217 Did § ever † *any body* know || all the properties of
 5 *—personne— connoître propriété. f.*
 matter?
matière. f.

6 I do not know *any body* so lucky as *she* is.
ne connoître —personne— heureux

7 Ah, daughters! there is not one of you, I dare say, so
—il y a— ne personne oser croire assez
unnatural as to forsake a mother in distress.
dénaturé —pour— abandonner dans misère. f.

8 All the historians promise us truth, and no one gives it
biſi rien m. promettre pas un donner
 without disguising it.
sans déguiser

Of all blessings, none agree better with a rational man
bien. m. nul convenir à raisonnable
 than science.

* *Faire tort* requires the preposition *à* before the next noun, or substitute of the noun.

† *Jamais* is to be placed immediately after the personal pronoun.

‡ The French construction and syntax are literally thus: *Any body has he ever written, &c.*

§ The English use the auxiliary word *did*, with the infinitive of the verb, to inquire about any thing that is supposed not to have happened lately. The tense expressed by that peculiar form, is rendered into French by the auxiliary *avoir*, and the participle of the verb.

|| The French construction and syntax are literally thus: *Any body not has he ever known, &c.*

Is there * any one who protests against that law? 217
 —il y a— —aucun— réclamer ordonnance. f. 2

Nobody knows it. 3
 aucun savoir

Of all your French grammars, I do not like any one —. 4
 aimer --aucun-- en †

Not one of those ladies has gone to take a walk. 218
 —nul— ce —aller— —se promener— 5

Any body may do it. 6
 tout le monde pouvoir faire

Neither the one nor the other — studies: 1
 ne † étudier

They do not study, neither the one nor the other. 2
 ne † étudier

The liar and the flatterer are equally despicable: 3
 menteur. m. flatteur. m. méprisable
 both make a very bad use of the precious gift of speech.
 l'un & l'autre faire très §-mauvais don. m. parole. f.

Fire

* In interrogative sentences the pronoun *il*, of the impersonal verb *il y a*, is to be placed after the verb.

† The words *of them*, corresponding to *en*, are implied in English, but they are expressed in French.

‡ *Ni l'un ni l'autre* requires this negative before the verb in French.

§ I have, somewhere, said that *très* is the only adverb between which and the following word it is customary to put a hyphen, but without accounting for it.

But having since met with the following observation on this subject, in the French Encyclopedia, I thought it would be acceptable to the Public.

"The most energetic superlative in Hebrew, is expressed by the treble repetition of the word. Hence comes the treble *kyrie eleison* that we sing in our churches, in order to give more energy to our invocation, and the treble *sanctus*, to express in a more forcible manner the profound adoration of the celestial spirits. It is then probable that our *très*, formed from the Latin *tres*, has been introduced into our language only as a symbol of this treble repetition. *Très-saint* (*ter sanctus*), is instead of *saint, saint, saint*, (*sanctus, sanctus, sanctus*); and the hyphen inserted between *très* and the positive, is probably meant to shew that this addition is merely material, that it does not alter the unity of the meaning of the word, but that the positive must either be repeated three times, or, at least, considered as having the same energy as if it had been repeated three times. What appears much to strengthen this opinion is, that the adverbs *bien* and *fort*, that express very near the same superlative meaning, are placed before the adjective without a hyphen."

218

4

Fire and water *destroy each other* *.*se détruire*4^aThey *are* friends *to each other*.*être**-l'un de l'autre-*4^b

You know the esteem and friendship that I have for him.

*savoir*you know that his father is one of my ^{*que*}oldest friends; you*savez**l'un**ancien*yourself know the merit *of both*.*vous-même †**savoir**de l'un et de l'autre*

219

5

The people suffer almost always by the war that prince

*peuple. m.**souffrir**de**que*

wage with one another.

*se faire**—les uns aux autres—*

6

Conversation is *for some* a labour of vanity, as gaming*pour les uns**travail. m.**jeu. m.**for others* a labour of avarice.*pour les autres*

7

They *esteem each other* much.*—s'entr'estimer— beaucoup*

8

Some fought, to render themselves † masters of their

*combattre pour**—se rendre—*country; and *some*, to maintain its § liberty.*patrie. f.**pour maintenir*

1

Many are called, but few are chosen.

*appeler**élu*

2

Many a soldier || has deserted.

-plusieurs-

* The rule 110.—6 in the Grammar, holds good with respect to indeterminate pronouns, as well as with adjectives.

† Observe to place *vous-même* immediately after the verb.

‡ This reflected pronoun is rendered into French by *se*, and is to be placed immediately before *rendre*.

§ The rule 185—12, in the Grammar, mentions that *en* is used in this case but without taking any notice of the article *le*, which is to be placed before the substantive.

|| This substantive is in the plural in French, and consequently requires its verb to be in the same number.

The whole world* is the country of a wise man.

univers. m.

patrie. f.

— sage —

219

2a

Of all economies, the most rare is that of words;
and by a common† fatality, the poor are prodigal, and the
rich avaricious.

par

fatalité. f.

celui

parole. f.

avare

Liberty is the greatest of all blessings, and the foundation
of all the others.

bien. m.

fondement. m.

A‡ whole city is often in an§ uproar about a trifle.

ville. f.

en

combustion

pour

bagatelle. f.

2b

Every wickedness proceeds from weakness.

tout

méchanceté. f.

venir

foiblesse. f.

220

3

Rich or poor, powerful or weak, every idle¶ citizen is
a knave.

foible

tout

oisif

citoyen. m.

fripen. m.

As any misfortune may happen to men, they should be
prepared for every misfortune.

tout disgrâce. f.

pouvoir

arriver

à

devoir

4a ||

à

I am convinced that, with regard to observations
of every kind, we must not read, we must see.

convaincre

— en fait de —

5

de

tout espèce. f.

— il faut — ne pas

— il faut —

L

Aristodemus

* The French say literally, *all the universe*.

† Place this adjective after its substantive in French.

‡ Observe that this particle is placed immediately after *tout* in French.

§ This particle is not expressed in French.

¶ Place this adjective after its substantive in French.

|| I have not any where found a sentence to illustrate this rule.

220
6 Aristodemus gave to Hazaël the laws of Minos, written
Aristodème. m. à écrit
by the hand of Minos himself; he also gave him a collection
de de recueil. m.
of all the history of Crete, ever since Saturn and the
—depuis— Saturne. m.
golden age: he allowed him to carry away fruit* of all the
âge d'or permettre de —emporter—
kinds which are natural to Crete, and unknown in Syria.
espèce. f. indigène en inconnu dans Syrie. f.

6a Spreading idolatry† and foolish illusion over the earth,
répandre idolâtre fou sur
in every place disposed to receive them.
en lieu. m. à suivre

6b Before the revolution, the ministers robbed, on all
avant prendre à
occasions; at present they are more circumspect.
main. f. circonspect

7 According to the Mahometans, not only every woman is
selon tout
subject to death, but even the whole‡ woman.
à encore

8 Philosophy informs us that good sense and wisdom belong
apprendre que —esprit. m.— être
to § both sexes.
de deux

9 All La Flèche is in an || uproar,
en alarme. m.

221
10 Every thing is in the hand of God,
tout en

11 There are fine strokes in that performance, but the whole
—il y a— beau endroit. m. dans pièce. f. tout. m.
together is not worth much.
ne pas grand' chose

12 Time, which destroys every thing, strengthens friendship
détruire tout fortifier

* Fruit is in the plural number in French.

† This word is taken adjectively in French, and serves to qualify *illusion*.

‡ The French say literally *all the woman*.

§ Observe to put the article here in French,

|| This particle is not expressed in French,

It is commonly said of the city of Liege, that it is a hell ²²¹
ordinairement dire ville. f Liège que ce enfer. m. 13
 for women, because they are obliged to live a laborious
de
 life; a purgatory for men, because they are all governed
purgatoire. m. de
 by their wives; and a paradise for monks, on account of
paradis. m. de moine. m. à cause
 their rich benefices.
bénéfice. m.

One of the misfortunes of the rich, is to be deceived in ^{13a}
misère. f. de tromper en
 every thing.
—tout—

The Pyrronians are philosophers who doubt of every thing.
Pyrronien. m. douter de —tout—

A man must sacrifice every thing, even his life, for his ¹⁴
devoir —tout— même pour
 salvation.
salut. m.

The ambition and the avarice of men, are the only
seul
 sources of their misfortune. Men wish to possess every thing,
source. f. malheur. m. vouloir —avoir— —tout—*
 and — render themselves unhappy, through a desire for
ils † —se rendre— par désir. m. de
 superfluity.
superflu. m.

Dost thou wish to be happy? Learn to lose that which ¹⁵
vouloir apprendre à ce qui
 may be taken away from † thee; learn to give up every thing‡,
pouvoir —enlever— te à —quitter— —tout—
 when virtue orders it.
quand ordonner

Dost thou wish to be happy? Learn to lose that which ¹⁶
 may be taken away from † thee; learn to give up every thing||,
 when virtue orders it.

L 2

They

* Observe to place *tout* before *avoir*.

† This personal pronoun is expressed in French, and implied in English.

‡ No preposition is expressed in French when the pronoun comes before the verb.

§ *Tout* here follows the same construction as *every thing* does in English.

|| In this case, *tout* comes immediately before the verb.

222 They are all gone in, except your sister.
 17 elles tout — entrer —

17a From the most wretched slaves to the greatest kings in the
 depuis misérable jusqu'à
 world, all * complain, all * murmur against fortune.
 se plaindre murmurer

18 Our ambitious thoughts are every day the subject of our
 pensée. f. matière. f.
 prayers.
 prière. f.

19 I expect him — † every moment.
 attendre à tout

19a Fortune changes — † every instant.
 changer à chaque

20 Ancient philosophers, as enlightened as they were,
 ancien tout éclairé que
 were ignorant of the true causes of many natural effects.
 — ignorer — véritable bien effet. m.

21 Hope, — † deceitful as it is, serves at least to lead us to the
 espérance. f. tout trompeur que servir au moins à mener à
 end of life by a pleasant way.
 fin. f. par agréable chemin. m.

22 — † Simple as those girls appear, they are cunning and
 tout que paroitre fin
 artful.
 artificieux.

23 — † Avaricious as they are, they spend money to satisfy
 tout avaré que elles dépenser pour
 their passions.

When

* *Tout* is in the singular number in French, therefore its verb must be in the same number.

† There is, probably, a preposition implied in English, corresponding to the preposition *à*, which is expressed in the French.

‡ *As* is probably implied in English.

When we see a natural style, we are *quite* surprised and ²²³
^{quand} delighted; for we ^{voir} expected to see an author, and we find a ^{étonné} ²⁴
^{je} man: whereas, those who have a good judgment, and who ^{trouve}
^{au lieu que} on seeing a book expect to find a man, are ^{goût. m.} *quite* surprised to
^{en voir} find an author. ^{croire -trouver-} ^{surprendre de}

Far hence those maxims of flattery, that kings are born
^{loin d'ici} skilful, and that their privileged souls come from the hands ^{que} ^{— naître—}
^{babile} of God, ^{priviliégié} *perfectly* wise, and ^{sortir de} *perfectly* learned.
^{tout sage} ^{tout savant}

The nightingale, the cuckoo, and the linnet, have begun
^{rossignol. m.} the spring in our forests. I walk there, the whole *
^{dans} evening, ^{se promener y} *quite* † alone †; I there resume all my melancholy
^{soir. m.} thoughts. ^{tout seul} ^{y retrouver} ^{triste}
^{pensée. f.}

They are *quite* speechless.
^{elles} ^{interdit}

His ideas are *quite as* good as yours.
^{idée. f.} ^{tout aussi} ^{que}

Plutus is the god of *all*, let us be what we will.
^{— tant que nous sommes † —}

I tell § you — frankly that I do not like you.
^{dire} ^{tout franchement} ^{que} ^{ne pas aimer}

Walk

* Observe that the French say literally *whole the*, instead of *the whole*.

† As these words refer to Madame De Sevigné, they must of course be in the feminine.

‡ The idioms of the two languages so widely differ, in this part of the sentence, that I cannot bring it to any grammatical order; and consequently I am under the necessity of placing the French idiom under the English idiom.

§ The French use the future in this case.

225 Walk *very* softly.

29 *marcher tout*

30 — * Ugly *as they are*, they are very proud.

tout laid que elles elles bien fière

1 It is always disagreeable to be dependent *upon others*.

il fâcheux de — dépendre — de

2 A whole nation, without any exception *whatever*, complain

entier sans aucun

of a woman who has no legal † power in herself, but who

ne pas pouvoir. m. par

se plaindre mais

every thing through her audacity.

— tout — par audace. f.

3 There remains — nothing *whatever* to him.

rester ne chose. f. quelconque

4 You have *no* business here; therefore begone.

aucun affaire. f.

ainsi

s'en aller

4a Give him any sum *whatever*, he will do it without a

un règle. f.

faire

sans

fault.

226 The nation of grammarians is formidable to all the

5

world; if we are willing to believe it, its jurisdiction

grammairien. f.

à

— vouloir — — croire —

extends even to crowned heads, when they want to introduce

s'étendre jusques sur

si

vouloir

— introduire —

some new word.

mot. m.

3a Some princes have been called the delight of mankind

appeler

délices. f. pl.

genre-humain. m.

among others, Titus.

entre

* *As* is probably implied in English.

† This adjective comes after its substantive in French.

‡ This particle is not expressed in French.

The supreme authority *, of *what* nature *soever* it *be*, is 226
quelque espèce. f. que être 6
 necessary evil, to prevent greater evils.
mal. m. pour empêcher mal. m.

Charles the Twelfth, being at Bender, finding *some* re- 7
à trouver
 stance in the senate of Sweden, wrote that he would send
dans Suède que — enverroit † —
 them † one of his boots to govern them † : that boot would
pour commander les ce
 have governed like a despotic king.
gouverner comme

Whatever brilliant actions — you may perform, you will 73
quelque éclatant que — faire —
 not be happy without virtue.
pas sans

However brilliant — your actions § may be, you will not 3
quelque éclatant que — être — ne pas
 be happy without virtue,

However enlightened — your relations ¶ be, they should 8a
quelque éclairer que parent. m. être devoir
 not make a vain show of their knowledge.
pas étalage m. science. f.

However enlightened — they be, they should not make a 227
quelque éclairer que être devoir ne pas faire 9
 vain show of their knowledge.
étalage. m. science. f.

Asking, however good and wise — he be, is still a man.
quelque que être encore

I have

* Place this substantive before its adjective in French.

† As the third person singular of the conditional tense of the verb *envoyer* is not in the Grammar, I have been under the necessity of placing it under the English.

‡ These pronouns, both in French and English, are in the plural number; though, according to the strict rules of *grammatical concord*, they should be in the singular, as referring to *senate*. But this is done in both languages by the figure of *synchysis* (or conception), in which our conceptions attend more to the meaning of the word than to the *grammatical properties*.

§ Place *vos actions* immediately after the verb.

|| The number 8a has been omitted in the Grammar: it should have been placed in the margin before S. *Observe that we could say, &c.*

¶ Place *vos parents* immediately after the verb,

- 227 I have *some* reason to be displeased with him.
 10 *quelque sujet. m. de mécontent de*
- 22 That which is * certain in death, is *somewhat* softened
ce que il y a dans quelque peu - adoucir
 that which is uncertain: it is a thing indefinite in
ce qui ce — indéfini. m. — dans
 which *somewhat* † resembles infinity †, and § what
qui quelque chose tenir infini. m. de ce que
 called eternity.
appeller
- 22 It is *some* three hundred years since printing was invented
il y a quelque cent an. m. que imprimerie. f.
- 23 *Whatever* — be the offers of an enemy, we should || alwa
quelles que être offre. f. devoir
 mistrust them.
se défier en
- 228 *Whatever* motive — you may have, your conduct will
 14 *quelque que — avoir — conduite. f.*
 condemned.
- 24 *Whatever* be the motive that you may have, your cond
quel que être que pouvoir avoir
 will be condemned.
- 25 *Whatever* ¶ you write, avoid vulgarity.
quoi que éviter bassesse. f.
- 25 *Whatever* ¶ you may alledge, it is easy to compre
 15 *quoi que pouvoir alléguer il facile de*
 from what we see every day, that bad example
par ce que que mauvais
 pernicious.

* The French say literally, *That which it there has*: then the words (that w
 that are the subject of the verb in English, become the object in French.

† Place this word immediately after the next verb.

‡ The French idiom and construction are literally thus: *Which hold something
 the infinity.*

§ In this case the preposition *de* is repeated after the conjunction in French.

|| The French, in this maxim, are more positive than the English: they use
 present tense of the indicative mood.

¶ This indeterminate pronoun governs the next verb in the subjunctive mood.

Although he was in prosperity, he has always loved his family.
Quoique être dans aimer 228
 154

Seneca, — * austere as he is, becomes mild and humane as soon as he speaks of friendship.
Senèque tout que devenir doux 16
—dès que—

We must not speak ill of any body whatever in his absence.
devoir ne pas mal —qui que ce soit— en 229
 17

Whoever he be who speaks† to you, answer him politely.
—Qui qui ce soit— répondre 17a

No man in the world has prejudiced me against you.
ne —qui que ce soit— prévenir 17b

Whoever it was that did † him a favour, he always testified him his gratitude for it.
—Qui que ce fût— qui rendre service. m. marquer 18
reconnoissance —en—

Whoever tells† you so, is mistaken.
—qui que ce soit— qui dire le —se tromper— 19

Whatever he writes† to you, tell it me:
—qui que ce soit— que le 230
 20

Those who do not apply themselves to any thing useful, are to me very contemptible.
ceux qui ne —s'occuper— quoi que ce soit utile 21
fort

Whatever they speak †, observe a profound silence.
—quoi que ce soit— que 22

Whatever you destine yourself †, be always diligent.
—qui que ce soit— que —se destiner— être

To whomsoever we speak †, we must be polite.
à qui que ce soit— que devoir être 23

M

However

As is probably implied in English.

These verbs are in the subjunctive mood in French.

230 *However it be*, we acknowledge mother-tongues.
 24 *Quoi qu'il en soit* *reconnoître* *mère* *langue. f.*

25 The marvellous of poems supports its fabulous extra-
merveilleux. m. *soutenir*
 vagance, by the elevation of the style, and by an infinity
par *par*
 of exquisite beauties that accompany it: that of chivalry
qui accompagner *celui* *chevalerie. f.*
 disgraces the invention of its fable, by the ridiculousness of
décréditer *par* *ridicule. m.*
 the style with which it seems to be clothed.* But
—dont— *sembler* *—se revêtir—*
however it be, the fabulous of poetry has begotten that of
quoi qu'il en soit *poème. m.* *engendrer* *celui*
 chivalry; and it is certain that devils and necromancers
il *que* *enchanteur. m.*
 cause less evil in the latter, than the gods and their mi-
mal dans —celle-ci—
 nisters in the former.
dans —celui-là—

26 *However, from what you have just said†, I will abide the*
 231 *Quoi qu'il en soit* *de* *—venir de dire—* *vouloir courir*
 27 consequences of it.
risque. m. *—en †—*

1 *Such a one* excels in one virtue, who has not another.
—Tel— *exceller dans* *qui* *ne pas l'autre*

2 We § are afraid § to see ourselves § *such as* we § are §
—craindre— *de* *—se voir—* *tel que*
 because we § are § not *such* § as we § should § be.
parce que *ne pas* *devoir* *être*

3 Give him *what* lesson — you please¶, he will learn it.
tel *que ¶* *vouloir* *—apprendre—*
 There

* The French use the present of the infinitive of the active voice.

† This English expression is rendered into French by this idiom, *venir de dire* literally, in English, *to come to say*.

‡ Observe to place this pronoun immediately before *courir*.

§ *We*, being by the third rule of the pronouns, page 168, changed into *on*, a pronoun of the third person singular masculine, every thing that refers to it must be in the same person, number, and gender.

¶ This relative is implied in English, but expressed in French.

¶ This verb is in the future tense in French.

There was *such* a* multitude of people, that we could † 231
 —Il y avoit— tel gens que pouvoir 4

not move.
 ne pas se remuer

A great king, *like* Henry the Fourth, is a being dangerous 5
 tel que Henri. m. être. m.

to the liberty of a nation.

The blindness of idolaters is *so* great, that there is room 232
 aveuglement. m. —tel— que —il y a— lieu 6

to be surpris'd at it.
 de surprendre —en—

Such a one relieves the unfortunate, who neglects his family, 7
 —tel— soulager misérable. m.
 and leaves his son in poverty.
 dans indigence. f.

Such is the nature of our mind, that we cannot refuse 8
 tel esprit. m. que pouvoir ne pas
 to pay homage to truth, when we perceive it in a clear and
 rendre à quand appercevoir de
 palpable manner.

I found the family *quite* *such* as you represented it to me.
 trouver tout tel que représenter

There is *nothing* so bounded as the heart of a scrupulous man: 9†
 —il y a— ne rien si étroit que —scrupuleux. m.—

A man is not poor because he has *nothing*, but because he 10
 ne pas ne rien
 does not work.
 ne pas travailler

If you have not forgotten *any thing* for your fortune, what 232
 ne —rien— pour 11

M 2

trouble!

* Observe, that this particle comes before *such*, in French.

† This verb is in the imperfect tense in French.

† The number 9† has been omitted in the Grammar: it should have been placed in the margin, before *Rien* in the accusative does not follow, &c.

trouble ! If you have neglected the least thing, what
travail. m.

repentance !

repentir. m.

23 It is dangerous to undertake *any thing* above one's abilities.
12 Il de —rien— au-dessus de

13 If you are not good *for any thing*, do not expect any thing
ne à —rien— ne attendre —rien—
from men.

14 There is *nothing so dangerous* as a bad tongue.
—il y a— ne rien si que mauvais langue. f.

15 He does not do *any thing that is** worthy of his birth.
ne faire —rien— qui être naissance. f.

16 It is better to do nothing, than to do *foolish things*.
—valoir— faire ne rien de —riens—

17 Every nation has its peculiar character.
particulier caractère. m.

* Every party takes the circle in which it judges, for the circle
prendre —où— pour
of the world.

234 Friendship ought not to be indiscreet, nor pride itself in
18 devoir ne pas —être— ni —se piquer— de
a certain bluntness that spares nothing.
bonne f. f. ménager ne rien

18a Nature has placed *certain nations* in the middle of the sea,
peuple. f. à milieu. m.
like lions in deserts, to be free.
comme dans pour

19 There is nothing more *certain* than the articles of faith.
—il y a— ne rien

20 You appear to me to quit the *certain* for the uncertain.
paraître certain. m. incertain. m.

* This verb is in the subjunctive mood in French.

† Ne is to be put immediately before *rien*.

On NOUNS of NUMBER.

AS soon as I am told of* a city composed of two hundred 234
—si tôt que— —parler— ville. f. 1

thousand souls, I know immediately how they live in it.
favour d'avance vivre —y—

Mahomet the Second conquered two hundred cities, twelve 2
conquérir ville. f.
 kingdoms, and two empires.

The Non-conformists in London† have about eighty 235
Non-conform. f. m. environ 3
 meeting-houses or churches.
assemblée. f. temple. m.

The Bishop of Autun blessed the eighty-three standards 4
bénir bannière. f.
 of the Federation, and celebrated mass.
célébrer messe. f.

In France‡ they reckon eight hundred cities, whereof 5
en compter ville. f. dont
 forty are of the first rate, one hundred and§ twenty-
ordre. m.
 five of the second, and about six hundred and§ thirty-five
environ
 of the third.
troisième

An impetuous young man|| has a hundred remorses, 6
retour. m.
 in which he is displeased with his violence; but old people
—où— —se déplaire— de vieilles gens. f. pl.
are

* Observe that we say, *As soon as one speaks to me of.*

† In London is placed immediately after the verb, in French.

‡ Place In France immediately after the verb.

§ We do not express this conjunction.

|| We say, *A young man impetuous.*

are attached to their humour as to virtue, and are pleased
 —s'attacher— comme —se plaire—
 with their faults, through the false resemblance that they
 dans défaut. m. par que
 bear to praiseworthy qualities.
 avoir avec —louable—

235 When we say of any body, that he is so generous that
 7 quand quelqu'un si

he willingly lends his money at a hundred per cent. the
 volontiers à —cent pour cent—

antiphrasis is in the words and in the whole sentence.
 antiphrase. f. mot. m. entier phrase. f.

8 Equity and charity ought to be the two great rules
 devoir règle. f.
 of the conduct of men.
 conduite. f.

The two most dangerous enemies to life, are intemperance
 plus de être
 and a physician.
 médecin. m.

9 I met, yesterday, on the Change, his two best friends.
 rencontrer à Bourse. f. meilleur

10 He had these four volumes for a guinea.
 avoir ce guinée. f.

11 Twenty guineas make twenty-one pounds* sterling.
 faire livre. f.

12 The canal of Languedoc was begun in one thousand
 13 canal. m. commencer en mil

236 six hundred and † sixty-‡ four; and continued, without
 14 continuer

interruption, till one thousand six hundred and † eighty-one.
 jusqu'en mil

London contains one hundred and § thirty-five parishes,
 contenir paroisse. f.
 and

* This noun is in the singular number in French.

† Observe that, in this case, the conjunction & is not expressed in French.

‡ Put the conjunction & immediately after *soixante*.

§ Observe that, according to the present rule, this conjunction is not expressed.

and consequently a great number of churches, the cathe-
par conséquent *église. f.*

dral of which, called St. Paul's†, is the finest Protestant
*—dont *—* *nommer* *être* *beau*

church in the world.

église. m.

The empire of Babylon was‡ the most ancient of all, 236

Babylone. f. *être* *ancien* 15

having been founded by Nimrod, *seventy* years after the

fonder *Nemrod. m.* *an. m.*

flood.

déluge. m.

During *six* or *seven score* years that the Calvinistic church 16

depuis *an. m.* *que* *Calvinienne* *église. f.*

has existed, &c.

commencer

He owes me *one hundred and twenty-one* livres§.

devoir *livre. f.* 17

The daughter of farmer Smith will have *seven score* sheep 18

filie. f. *fermier. m.* *—avoir—* *mouton||*

for her portion.

dot. f.

They say that Spain has eighty ships of the¶ line, and 19

dire *Espagne. f.* *vaisseau. m.* *ligne. f.*

one hundred and twenty frigates.

frégate. f.

If he would give me only *a thousand* ducats, I would go away 20

vouloir *donner* *—partir—*

satisfied with him.

content *de*

Mexico'

* Place this pronoun before the *cathedral*.

† This *s* is governed by the word *church*, implied in English; but neither the *s*, nor the word *church*, is expressed in French. The French simply say, *St. Paul*.

‡ The French use the compound of the present in this case.

§ We use the singular number, in this case.

|| This noun takes the inflexion of the plural number, in French.

¶ We do not express this article.

- 236
21 Mexico was conquered by Fernando Cortez, in one thousand five hundred and twenty; Peru, by Francis Pizarra, in one thousand five hundred and twenty-seven; and Chili, by Diego d'Almagro, in one thousand five hundred and thirty-four.
- Mexique. m. conquérir Fernand en
Pérou. m. François Pizarra. m. en
Diège en
- 22 There are five thousand streets in* London,* about one hundred thousand houses, and a million of inhabitants.
- il y a— mille rue. f. à environ
maison. f. habitant. m.
- 23 It is a great misfortune to have hardly any thing to desire, and to have a thousand things to fear.
- ce malheur. m. de presque ne† rien à
de à
- 24 The number of religious houses had so much multiplied in France, that there were, in Paris only, seventy nunneries.
- religieux si fort se multiplier en
il y avoit à seul couvent de filles
- 25 The Electorate of Bavaria is one hundred and twenty miles long, and a hundred broad; it contains thirty-five cities, ninety market-towns, eight bishopricks, thirty-five convents, above a thousand gentlemen's seats, eleven thousand seven hundred and four villages, and twenty-eight thousand seven hundred and nine churches.
- Electorat. m. Bavière. f. avoir
mille longueur largeur contenir
ville. f. gros bourg. m. évêché. m.
couvent. m. plus château. m.
village. m.
église. f.
- 26 It is a quarter of a circle, the border of which § is divided into ninety degrees with a cross staff.
- ce quart. m. cercle. m. bord. m. —dont—
diviser en degré. m. alidade. f.

* These two words come immediately before *five thousand streets*.

† *Ne* is to be placed immediately before the verb *avoir*.

‡ This article or particle *un* is not expressed in French.

§ Observe, that we place *of which* before *the border*, in French.

All antiquity, as far back as St. Jerom, has thought 236
antiquité. f. ——— jusqu'à ——— Jérôme. m. croire 27

that the *Septuagint* were prophets, and not simple translators.
prophète. m. non pas interprète. m.

The *seventy* weeks of Daniel were* weeks of years, 28
semaine. f. être année. f.

which marked the time of the coming of the Messiah.
qui marquer tems. m. avènement. m. Messie. m.

The *Septuagint* gives to the world 1466 years more than 29
donner à année. f.

the Hebrew text gives.†
Hébreu texte. m.

The Dauphin is gone, and will be at Versailles in 30
partir —être— à en
week hence, and your child too.
d'aujourd'hui aussi

It is said that he will come within a fortnight. 31
dire —venir— dans

We set out at last, after *three weeks* stay, sixteen days 237.
partir —enfin— séjour. m. jour. m. 32

drinking, nine bathing, and two days rest.
boisson. f. bain. m. § repos. m.

The regents have given *five weeks* holidays. 33
régent. m. donner vacances. f. pl.

He has been *half a year* in that school. 34
—être— dans école. f.

Cows and hinds carry their foetus ——— *nine months.* 35
vache. f. biche. f. porter pendant ||

He has learned French ——— *a year.* 36
—apprendre— pendant ||

N

I am

* The French use the present in this case.

† Observe that, according to a foregoing rule, this word is not expressed in French.

‡ D'aujourd'hui comes immediately before *en huit jours*.

§ This noun is in the plural number in French.

¶ During, which is the corresponding word to *pendant*, is probably implied in English; but this preposition *pendant* is expressed in French.

- 237 I am to travel during *two years*.
 37 *devoir — voyager — pendant*
- 38 He owes me *fifteen months* rent.
devoir loyer. m.
- 39 I have destined a part of this afternoon to write to you
 40 *— destiner — partie. f. après-dinée. f.*
 in the garden, where I am stunned* with *three or four*
dans étourdir de
 nightingales which are over my head.
rossignol. m. sur
- In all countries, *five or six* bold, crafty, eloquent men
dans pays. m. bardi artificieux
 lead the monarch or the senate.
entraîner
- 41 He has always *fifteen or twenty* guineas at my service.
avoir à service. m.
- 42 I saw, at the foot of a tree, about *twenty or thirty*
voir à pied. m. à
 steps from me, a kind of foldier, who upon two sticks
pas. m. espèce. f. sur bâton.
 leaned the end of a musket, which appeared to me
appuyer bout. m. escopette. f. paroître
 longer than a spear.
pique. f.
- 43 I want about a *hundred and thirty* livres, to pay
 44 *avoir besoin d'environ pour*
 note.
billet. m.
- 45 There were *ten or twelve* people in the company.
— Il y avoit — personne. f. compagnie. f.
- 46 The month of January has *thirty-one* days.
mois. m. janvier. m. jour. m.
- 47 That stable holds *twenty-one* horses.
écurie. f. contenir cheval. m.
- 48 Carry back these *forty-one* light guineas.
— reporter — léger. m.

* This participle must be in the feminine gender, as this was written by *Madame de Sévigné*.

The ambition, the avarice, the tyranny, of fathers; ²³⁷
 their negligence, their inexorable ^{tyrannie. f.} infensibility; are a ⁴⁹
^{dure} hundred times more fatal to children, than the blind tenderness
^{fois. f.} of mothers. ^{funeste à aveugle tendresse. f.}

In society, it is reason that yields ^{first.} ⁵⁰
^{dans ce plier}

The Supreme Being has not created the human species ²³⁸
^{être. m. ne point créer genre. m.} 51
 for the particular pleasure of a dozen families.
^{pour particulier famille. f.}

Give me a hundred — walnuts. ⁵²
^{donner de* noix. f.}

It is said that you have received more than a hundred ⁵³
^{dire recevoir}
 letters about that place.
^{au sujet de place. f.}

The people went out of the city by hundreds and
^{peuple. m. †—sortir— ville. f. à}
 thousands.
^{millier}

In London ‡ there are many — § of our business ⁵⁴
^{à —il y a— gens métier. m.}
 whose knowledge is very superficial.
^{à la douzaine}

Sappho is called, by ancient authors, the tenth Muse. ⁵⁵
^{appeller ancien Muse. f.}

In the first epistle of Saint Peter, baptism is compared ⁵⁶
^{épître. f. Pierre. m. baptême. m.}
 to Noah's ark, which preserved from the universal deluge
^{Noé arche. f. préserver universel}
 that patriarch and his family.
^{patriarche. m.}

Urania is the ninth Muse.
^{Uranie. f. Muse. f.}

N 2

There

* Observe, that *cent*, as well as *centaine*, in this case, requires the preposition *d'* before the next noun.

† *Peuple* is taken in the singular number in French; consequently its verb must be in the same number.

‡ We place *In London* immediately after the verb.

§ *People* is probably implied in English, but expressed in French.

- 238 There is a boy of the sixth class.
 57 —voilà— sixième. m.—
- 58 God is the first of beings.
 être être. m.
- 59 That happened in the twenty-first year of his reign.
 cela arriver année. f. règne. m.
- 60 In the word disgrace *, the last syllable but one is long.
 mot. m. — pénultième † —
- 61 The Marquis of Crequi is at Treves, as it is said
 his people have seen him pass, with three others, in a small
 gens. m. pl. voir passer dans
 boat.
 bateau. m.
- 239 First, in that great room on the right, there are ‡ four
 62 Premièrement chambre. f. —à droite— —il y a—
 men lying in those two wretched beds: the one is
 couché mauvais. m. lit. m.
 publican, accused of having§ poisoned§ a foreigner who
 cabaretier. m. empoisonner étranger. m.
 burst in his tavern|| the other day.
 crêver taverne. f. jour. m.
- 63 First, I shall treat of the construction of the members
 En premier lieu — traiter — membre. m.
 of a sentence; secondly, I shall speak of the construction
 première. f. en second lieu —parler—
 of the parts of speech.
 partie. f. raison. f.
- 64 Bread was very dear in one thousand seven hundred
 pain. m. très en
 and nine.
- 65 Nicon was an archon at Athens, the second year of the
 archonte. m. Athènes
 hundredth Olympiad.
 Olympiade. f.

* Observe, that *disgrâce* is a French word in this case

† Syllable is implied in French.

‡ Place *there are* immediately after *first*, in French.

§ We use the compound of the present of the infinitive mood in this case.

|| Place *in his tavern* after *the other day*, in French.

The Bastille was taken by assault on * the *fourteenth* of 39
66
Bastille. f. prendre de quatorze. m.

July, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine, by the
juillet. m. par
citizens of Paris.

bourgeois. m.

To-day is † the *first* of March; I conjure you to write to 67
être Mars. m. conjurer de écrire

me how you do.
se porter

Could you lend me a thousand ducats? Mr. Captain, 68
pouvoir prêter Seigneur. m.

answered the Usurer, with a mild and benign air, I have
Usurier. m. de doux bénin

no money at present, but I know a friend who has some.
ne pas pour le présent connaître en

Give me a hundred — † eggs, and no more. 69
cent. f. pas davantage

He will set out the *eleventh* of next month. 70
partir prochain

He is the *tenth*, or *twelfth*, in his class. 71
de classé. f.

Henry the *Fourth* said of two poor persons who were 240
72
Henri. m. dire se

married, — that Hunger had married Thirst.
marié ensemble § faim. f. — épouser — soif. f.

The church governed *Lewis the Thirteenth*, and France,
église. f. Louis

with a sceptre of iron, under the name of the Cardinal de
sceptre. m. fer. m. sous

Richelieu.

The successors of *Francis the First*, were all obliged to be 73
François. m. se voir de

lenient with regard to the disorders of the clergy, and severe
tolérant — pour — désordre. m. intolérant

against the reforms of Protestantism.
pour Protestantisme. m.

Charles

* This preposition is not expressed in French.

† The French construction runs thus: *It is to-day, &c.*

‡ The French syntax, in this case, requires the preposition *de*.

§ *Ensemble* is not here a redundancy in French, as it may at first appear. Were I to say, *Voici deux personnes qui se sont mariées*, a Frenchman will not readily know that they are married to each other, unless I use the adverb *ensemble*.

240
74

Charles the Fifth, rival of Francis the First, more powerful,
 and more fortunate, but less brave, and less amiable,
 was born at Ghent.
 —naître— Gand. m.

François

puissant. f.

fortuné

moins

aimable

75

Pope *Sixtus the Fifth* liked Wednesday above all the days
 of the week, because it was the day of his birth, of his
 promotion to the Cardinalship, of his election to the
 Popedom, and of his coronation.
 Papauté. f. couronnement. m.

Pape. m.

aimer

sur

jour. m.

semaine. f.

ce

naissance. f.

Cardinalat. m.

1

The Romans reckoned their days by *nines*. *

Romain. m.

compter

jour. m.

2

The *octave* comprehends all the primitive and original
 sounds.
 son. m.

renferme

primitif

3

A *fixain* is a small piece of poetry, composed of six verses.
 fixain. m. pièce. f. poésie. f.

4

Give me —† *six packs* of cards.
 un fixain. m.

5

They are *fifteen* all.
 avoir —quinzain—

6

I have a *quint* to the king, and a *tierce* to the knave.
 avoir à valet. m.

7

The death of Mr. Du Mans has overpowered me: he
 died ‡ suddenly, of the *tertian* ague.
 mourir subitement fièvre. f.

mort. f.

—assommer—

The *quartan* ague is more obstinate than the *tertian* fever.
 quarte fièvre. f. opiniâtre tierce. m. fièvre. f.

Tricon

* *Neuvaine* is taken in the singular in French.

† *Sixain* is in this case considered as one thing only, and therefore requires the particle *un*.

‡ The French use the compound of the present in this case.

Tricon is the hand of the person who, at the game* 240
jeu. m. —celui— à 8
 called * *Brelan*, has three cards like to that† turned up:
Brelan. m. semblable le —retourne. f.—
 for instance; three aces in one‡ hand, and one § —
par exemple ace. f. en main. f. à le †
 turned up.
 —retourne. f.—

The *quarantine* has been more rigorously observed in sea- 9
quarantaine. f. rigoureusement dans
 ports since the plague in Marseilles.
depuis peste. f.

The rigorous || *quarantine* lasts forty days. 10
rigoureux durer

He who takes pity on our misfortunes, seems to take 11
prendre de mal sembler
 the half of them on himself.
 —en—¶ sur lui

America is the fourth part of the world. 12
Amérique. f. monde. m.

He has a tenth in that affair. 13
avoir dans affaire. f.

The *tithe* signifies what the faithful give to the ministers 14
dîme. f. signifier fidèle à ministre. m.
 of the church.
église. f.

The Jews paid *tithes*** to the Levites.
Ju. f. m. à Lévite. m.

Meslin is half rye, and half wheat. 15
méteil. m. seigle. m. froment. m.

It

* These words are not expressed in French.

† The French syntax, in these cases, require the article before the next noun.

‡ This word is not expressed in French.

§ This preposition is governed by the adjective *semblable*, which, though implied in French, nevertheless requires the next noun, preceded by the preposition *à*.

|| *Rigoureux* is to be placed immediately after *quarantaine*.

¶ This pronoun follows the rule 153-36, in this case.

** When *tithe* is taken in a general sense, it is in the singular number in French.

- 15 It is better *by half*.
Il *être* *de*
- 17 Among the Pagans, the illustrious and extraordinary
chez *Peyen. m.*
men, like Hercules, Castor, Pollux, Julius Cæsar, Augustus,
comme Hercule. m. *Julie Cæsar August. m.*
&c. were *demi-gods*.
- 18 At *half after three* * the procession entered into the Champ
cortège. m. *entrer* *dans*
de Mars.
- 19 Give me *half* a † *hundred* eggs.
donner *œuf. m.*
- 20 The coadjutor has been ill, but he is quite recovered.
coadjuteur. m. *malade* *entièrement guérir*
he still likes you, and will come to see you after *the middle of*
toujours aimer *—aller— —voir— —la mi—*
August.
- 21 I went into the dew, up *to the middle of my leg*.
se mettre dans *rosée. f. jusque à* *—la mi-jambe—*
- 22 There is great probability that the four *quarters*, or
beaucoup apparence. f.
intervals between the different phases of the moon, which
intervalle *phase. f.*
are distant about seven days from one another, were
éloigné environ de
the ‡ cause of the division of time into weeks.
lieu à *en*
- 23 Give me a *quarter of a pound* of fresh butter.
donner *frais beurre. m.*
- 24 He owes me three *quarters* rent.
devoir *loyer. m.*
- 25 The king's officers serve *quarterly*.
officier. m. *servir par quartier*

* Observe that we say, *three hours and a half*.

† Place this particle immediately before *demi*.

‡ This article is not expressed in French.

William, a short while after, settled in another *part* of the 241
26

Guillaume. m. —peu de tems—

s'établir

city.
ville. f.

After the army was gone, Idomeneus led Mentor into
Après que partir Idoménée. f. mcher dans
every* *part* of the city.
ville. f.

All this *part* of the town in which Mr. de Turenne
tout —où—
dged †, and all Paris, and all the people †, were § in
liger dans
itation; every body talked, and crowded together, to
nation. f. parler —s'attrouper— pour
gret this hero.

Let us make our visits in the *neighbourhood*. 27

—faire—

le ||

de

Merchants sell and value their goods by the *hundred* 242
28

négociant. m.

estimer

marchandise. m. à

ight.

The *thousand* ¶ oranges that you sold me last week, 29

vendre

passé

** divided amongst our friends.

partager

entre

at the edge of that pond there are *myriads* of gnats. 30

bord. m.

étang. m.

—ily a—

moucheron. m.

O

He

Every, in this case, falls under the rule 222-18; but observe, that the noun
be in the plural number in French, preceded by the article.

The French use the compound of the present in this case.

People is taken in the singular number in French.

Though this verb has two nominatives, Madame de Sevigné thought proper to use
singular number.

Instead of the pronominal adjective, the French use the article.

Thousand is taken substantively; it therefore follows the rule of substantives.

This verb is in the singular number in French.

- 242 He has brought a *couple* of bottles of wine.
31 *apporter* *bouteille. f.*
- 32 Give him a *couple* of guineas for his salary.
donner *salaire. m.*
- 33 It would be a* pity to part that charming *couple*.
ce —être— *dommage de séparer*
- 34 Sell me a *pair* of stockings.
vendre *paire. f.* *bas. m.*
- 35 Here is a good *pair* of breeches.
—voici— *—culotte. f.—*
- 36 He made him a* present of a *couple* of pigeons.
faire *couple. f.*
- 37 The two make a *pair*.
faire *paire. f.*
- 38 I have a *couple* of oxen that would make a *fine pair*.
couple. f. *bœuf. m.* *—faire—* *beau paire. f.*
- 243 Is it not ridiculous to make mention of
39 *être il ne peut de mention*
the King of France's twenty-four fiddlers in a French gram-
mar for the use of the English?
à usage. m.
- 40 Here lies Pirron, who was nothing, not even† a
—Ci gît— *être ne rien pas même*
academician. § Does not this epitaph prove, that the
ne pas *épitaphe. f.* *prouver*
author wished to be one of the *forty*?
désirer
- 41 The most ancient, and the best manuscript of
ancien *manuscrit. m.*

Septuagint

* This particle is not expressed in French.

† Observe to begin this sentence with *ne*, and to place *pas* next to the pronoun.‡ *Was* in English, and *fut* in French, are understood, and have over the following words the same power as if they were expressed.

§ This Epitaph was composed by Pirron himself.

Septuagint, in the opinion of those who have examined
à jugement — examiner —
 it with great care, is the Alexandrian, which is in the
beaucoup alexandrien. m. dans
 library of the King of England, at St. James's.
bibliothèque. f. à James

St. Lewis founded the *Quinze-vingt*.
Louis. m. fonder

242
42

The opinion of the *Millenarians* is very ancient.
opinion. f. fort

43

That old man is decrepit, and *ninety years old*.
vieillard — nonagénaire —

44

Centenary * possession is not valid when the disloyalty of
ne point valable mauvaise foi. f.
 the possessor † is proved.
prouver

45

Centenaries are very scarce.
très rare

46

I am in my sixth *septenary*.
être septénaire. f.

47

The privilege of *septenaries* takes place against all the
avoir lieu
 graduates.

48

The *millenary* number signifies a space of a thousand years.
signifier espace. m. an. m.

49

They reckon four *millenaries* from the creation of the
compter depuis
 world to the birth of Jesus Christ.
jusqu'à naissance. f.

50

In the date of medals, we say *mil* †, and not *mille* †; and
— millésime. m. — dire

51

cent, †

* *Centenaire* is to be placed immediately after possession.

† The disloyalty of the possessor, the nominative to the sentence in English, is the relative in French, and consequently to be placed after the verb,

‡ These words are French.

*cent**, instead of *cents**. The year one thousand seven
au lieu an. m.
 hundred and ninety-one.
quatre-vingt-onze

244 The law Pappia Poppæa forbids marriage to men
 52 loi. f. défendre à
sixty years old.
 —sexagénaire—

53 It is ridiculous to see an obscene joker almost
Il. de —goguenard. m.—
sixty years of age.
 —sexagénaire—

People of seventy are free from certain public duties.
 —septuagénaire— exempt charge. f.

54 Twenty is the quadruple of five.
être

55 We call it *duodecimo*, because that name is taken from
appeller in-douze * ce prendre
 the forms in printing on which the book is pulled, and
de imprimerie. f. sur lesquelles tirer
 because each of the forms of this sort of books has twelve
que chacun sorte. f.
 compartments of types, that make the twelve pages, which
compartiment. m. caractère. m. faire
 are printed on each side of a sheet.
 —s'imprimer— de chaque feuille. f.

* These words are French.

† It may be perceived, by this definition of *in-douze*, that what is said of it in the Grammar is erroneous.



O N V E R B S.

A LIMITED hereditary monarchy, appears to be the best form 245
bé.édité re *paraître*
of monarchy; and is, perhaps, the best form of governe-
monarchie. f. *peut-être* *gouverne-*
ment.
ent. m.

The prodigal lives rich, and dies poor; the miser lives poor, and
prodig. m. *vivre* *mourir* *avare. m.*
lives rich.

As goodness is the principal virtue of the heart, it is also on
bonne f. *ce* *aussi*
the heart that it acts with more force.
que *agir*

It is without reason that we complain of the shortness of 2
à tort *se plaindre* *à court. f.*
life: if we reflect on our excesses, we should perceive that it
si *réfléchir sur* *excès. m.* *reconnaître* *ce*
is who render it so short.
rendre *court*

It is thou, dear light of my days, it is thou that recallest me
lumière. f. *ce* *qui rappelle*
to life.

All the affections which we rule, are lawful; all those
sentiment m. *dom.ner* *légitime*
which rule us, are criminal.
qui *criminel*

P

It

245 2 It is *I who kill* you ; it is *I who am* the* cause of all your
 ce tuer moi cause. f.
 evils.
 mal. m.

God is propitious to *those who implore* him.
 favorable à réclamer

3 Fortune and *whom* govern the world.
 Fortune. f. gouverner

God in his perfections, *man* in his defects, are equally
 dans défaut. m. également
 infinite.

Neither gold nor silver — make men happy.
 Ni ni ne† rendre

4 Virtue is that moral power which makes us conquer our
 ce force. f. faire vaincre
 passions, and even our most natural affections, when honour
 même lorsque
 or duty requires it.
 devoir. m. exiger

5 The first *functionary*, as well as the other citizens, are subject
 fonctionnaire. m. aussi bien que soumis
 to the laws†.
 à

246 6 Not only his property§ and his health, but his reputation also,
 Non seulement bien. m. mais encore
 have suffered by it.
 souffrir —en—

7 All his honours, —|| riches, and — virtue, vanished.
 tout richesses. f. pl. tout s'évanouir

Prayers.

* This article is not expressed in French.

† The French syntax requires this negative.

‡ We use the singular number in this case.

§ Property is in the plural number in French.

|| This word comes immediately after the conjunction *mais*.

¶ Wailly says, that *tout* (all) must be used before every nominative, when the conjunction & (and) is required in the sentence, and that the verb ought to be in the plural.

Prayers, remonstrances, commands, *every thing is uselefs.* 346
prière. f. — *tout* — *inutile* 8

To children *every thing appears great—gardens, buildings, men,* 9*
à — *tout* — *paraître* *édifice. m.*
animals; to men, the things of the world appear so; and I
ainsi
 dare say for the same reason, because they are small.
pour *parce que*

Furniture†, dress†, equipage†, *none* of all these things 10
ameublement. m. habillement. m. ne rien — *cela* —
 render a man either‡ greater or more estimable.
rendre

It is *you* and *I* who *have* discovered this intrigue. 108
ce *moi* *découvrir* *intrigue. f.*

A poor parson said to a monk who had a purse filled with
curé. m. *à* *religieux. m.* *bourse f. remplir de*
 money: *You* and *I* should make a good monk; you have made
faire
 a vow of poverty, and I observe it.
vœu. m. *observer*

You, and *he* who conducts you, shall perish.
mener *périr*

Thou and *I* are to go thither. 247
toi *moi* *devoir* — *y* — 11

A great many people are blind to their faults.
—infinité. f.— *gens* *aveugle sur* *défaut. m.*

The greatest part of men admire what they do not understand.
—la plupart— *ce que* *ne pas* *comprendre*

* I did not perceive that this sentence does not perfectly illustrate this rule, until the Guide was printed off; I have however inserted it in the Exercise-books, in order to make them correspond with the Guide. I intend to put another for it in the next edition.

† Furniture, dress, and equipage, are taken in the plural number in French.

‡ Ne is to be placed immediately before the verb.

§ Either is not expressed in French.

247 The greatest part fled.

12 ——— la pl. part ——— s'enfuir.

13 The greatest part of men are* equally disposed* to receive im-

pressions, and to neglect to clear them up.

The forest of Ardenna is on the west of Luxemburgh.

Ardennes. pl. à couchant. m. Luxembourg. m.

14 The army of the Infidels was entirely defeated.

Infidèle. m. défait

248 As the sun expels darkness, so science expels error.

15 Comme chasser ténèbres. pl. ainsi

16 A Chancellor, one† day†, offering his protection to the

Parliament of Paris, the first President, turning towards his

company, Gentlemen, said he, let us thank the Chancellor,

he gives us more than we ask of him.

demander

17 There, flow a thousand limpid streams, which spread

every where a coolness.

—— par-tout ——— fraîcheur. f.

18 Among the great a malignant and corrupted sap is hidden under

the bark of politeness.

écorce. f.

Happiness terminates where desire begins.

finir désir. m. commencer

It is difficult to do away the impression that the strength of

example makes.

faire

* The noun coming after the word *greatest part*, being in the singular, in French, the verb and adjective must be also in the same number.

† These two words come immediately after *offering*, in French.

All authority proceeds from God ; *such* is the doctrine of the ²⁴⁸
venir tel doctrine. f. 19

great Apostle.

Conscience is the most enlightened of philosophers. ²⁴⁹
éclairé 1

To be free, or not to exist ; there is no medium for
libre ne pas* —-êtr— ne pas
 whoever deserves the name of man.

quiconque mériter

Most people live without reflexion.

la plupart gens vivra

Henry the Fourth, seeing his taylor, who presented him a ²
Henri. m. présent. r.

book, which he had composed, concerning the State, said to

one of his officers, Call my Chancellor immediately†, to
sur à faire venir sur-le-champ pour

make me a coat.

habit. m.

Nero was a detestable tyrant.

Néron. m. tyran. m.

3

Mrs. Spol has had many admirers.

Madame beaucoup adorateur. m.

4

My aunt was handsome before her marriage.

beau avant

5

Plato said that the people would be happy, if wisdom ²⁵⁰
Platon. m. peuple. m. si 6

was the only object of ministers.

seul

If we were immortal, we should be very wretched beings.

très misérable être. m.

7

Sylla

* Pos comes immediately after the next verb, in French.

† Immediately comes next to the word call, in French.

250
8

Sylla *was* the first perpetual dictator.
être *d. dictateur. m.*

It *was* envy that *occasioned* the first murder in the world.
ce *qui* *meurtre. m. dans*

9 He who *shall improve* the Turk in the military art, will be
perfectionner *Turc. m. dans*
 the common enemy of all nations. *être*

10 If men had no passions, *what would they do* in the world.
avoir ne point *que* *faire à*

11 I *wish* that philosophers would apply themselves to de-
souhaiter *s'appliquer* *à*
 monstrate how much peace and a good understanding would be
combien *intelligence. f.* *être*
 advantageous to the people of Europe.
à *peuple. m.*

251 We *have seen* great events *in this age*.
 12 *voir* *événement. m. dans* *siccle. m.*

I *have had* the fever *to-day*.
avoir *fièvre. f. aujourd'hui*

13 God *has imprinted* in the bottom of the heart of man, the
imprimer à *fond. m.*
 love of liberty.
amour. m.

Virgil *gathered* his finest flowers in Homer.
Virgile. m. *cueillir* *beau* *dans Homère. m.*

14 I have been at St. Germain to-day : all the ladies *spoke to*
à *aujourd'hui* *parler*
 me of your return.
retour. m.

15 I *was ill last year*.
malade passé année. f.

* This adverb comes immediately after the verb in French.

Cæsar, Tamerlane, and Mahomet, *were**, — or *have* 251
*Cæsar. m. Tamerlan. m. étoit** 15a†
 great conquerors. 16
conquérant. m.

Odenatus, Prince of Palmyra, allied with the Romans, 252
Oden. m. Palmyre Romain. m. 17
 Judged the Persians, who *had invaded* almost all Asia.
juger Pers. m. envahir Asie. f.

When I *had received* my money, I *went away*. 18
quand —s'en aller— 19

He was at table when she *came in*. 20
à quand —entrer—

When a workman *shall have worked* for you, take care to 21
Lorsqu'un ouvrier. m. travailler avoir de
 pay him punctually.
exactement

Cæsar *would have done* more honour to humanity, if he had 253
Cæsar faire à 22
 been less ambitious.
moins

I went out this morning, when I *had finished* my letter. 23
—sortir— quand achever

I *should have done* before you, if I had not been 23
achever avant ne pas
 interrupted.
interrompre

He *left* the company as soon as he *had dined*. 23a
quitter —dès que—

It

* The imperfect and the preterite of the verb *to be*, having the same form in English, it would have appeared ridiculous to repeat *were*; but as in the French the verb *être* (the corresponding verb of *to be*), has a peculiar form for the imperfect, and another for the preterite, it is necessary to mention them both in the sentence, in order to illustrate fully the rule.

† I have not found a sentence which pleased me, to illustrate this rule.

258
1

It is proper that young people *should speak* little.
convenir —jeunes gens—

I doubt whether he *will come* before next week.
que avant prochain

2 Perhaps it is *necessary* that a translator *should be* an
—il faut— que
 enthusiast of his author.
enthousiaste. m.

3 Denis, informed of the march of Heloris, *surprises* him
informer surprendre
 before he is *able* either to assemble or arrange his
avant que avoir* pouvoir* ni —rassembler— ni ranger
 army.

4 I do not believe that he *will refuse* you that sum, if you
ne pas croire ce
ask it † of † him † yourself.
demandér

259 5 I do not believe that he *would refuse* you that sum, if you
ne pas que refuser somme. f.
asked it † of † him † yourself,
vous-même.

6 I doubt whether your brother *would have obtained* that place
douter que obtenir ce
 if you *had not written* to the minister in his favour.
ne § à en

7 God *did not grant* riches to the opulent that they *might live*
ne pas accorder à afin que —vivre—
 in effeminacy and voluptuousness,
dans mollesse. f. volupté. f.

- * The compound tenses of *pouvoir* are formed with the auxiliary *avoir*.
- † Observe to place these two pronouns immediately before the verb.
- ‡ This preposition is not expressed in French.
- § The French syntax requires only *ne* in this case.

It was necessary that you should have laboured alone against ²⁵⁹
^{a*} ^{faillu*} ^{travailler} ^{contre}
 them all, to correct them.
^{pour}

It was necessary that the gods should send him to undeceive
^{a*} ^{faillu*} ^{envoyer} ^{pour} ^{désabuser}
 Domeneus.
 Idoménée. m.

God has not granted riches to the opulent that they may ⁹
^{ne pas accorder richesses à} ^{afin que}
 live in effeminacy and voluptuousness.
^{mollesse. f.}

Beg of an old man to tell you for whom he plants, he will tell
 —Prier— ^{vieillard de} ^{pour} ^{répondre}
 you: For the immortal Gods, who have been pleased that I
^{profiter de} ^{travail. m.} ^{précéder} ^{vouloir+ que}
 should profit by the labour of those who have preceded me, and
 that those who shall follow me may profit by mine.
^{suivre} ^{de}

If I had a husbandman who could produce — two ears of ²⁶⁰
^{laboureur. m.} ^{—produire—} ^{m.†} ^{épis. m.} ¹⁰
 corn instead of one, said a monarch, I should prefer him to
^{m. au lieu de} ^{préférer} ^à
 the learned men in my kingdom.
 —savant. m.—

Did not know that you had learned the mathematics. ¹¹
^{savoir} ^{apprendre} ^{mathématiques. f. pl.}

This treatment^s inspired me with so much aversion for my
^{traitement. m.} ^{me} ^{inspirer} ^{—tant—}

Q

father's

As neither the compound tenses, nor the participle of the verb *fallor*, are in the
 Grammar, I am under the necessity of placing these words underneath the English.

Vouloir is in the active voice; therefore put *have been pleased*, in the compound
 the present.

Look to the rule 52, page 156, in the Grammar, for this extraordinary use of
 the pronoun.

Treatment is the plural number in French.

father's house*, that I *quitted* it before I *had attained* my four-
*paternel** *quitter* *avant que* *atteindre*
 teenth year.
année. f.

260 The Lord *be* with you !
 12 *Seigneur être*

261 All men will know at last, (and the day of awaking is not
 1 *—sentir— —enfin—* *réveil. m. ne pas*
 far off) they *will know* that liberty is the first gift of Heaven,
—loin— —sentir— *don. m.*
 as the first bud of virtue.
comme germe. m.

Men *say* that life is short; and I *see* that they *endeavour* to
dire *court* *voir* *s'efforcer de*
 render it such.
tel

10 We must *beware* that death do not *surprise* us.
devoir appréhender *ne† surprendre*

16 We commonly impute our fickleness‡ to the variety of
ordinairement rejeter *inconstance. f. sur*
 the events of life; but the truth *is*, that the instability natural
mais *instabilité. f.*
 to our minds *has* the principal share in the irregularity of
à *part. f. dans* *dérangement. m.*
 our conduct.
conduite. f.

2 Do you think that a man *becomes* learned without studying
croire *devenir*
 methodically?
avec méthode

I *do not think* that we *can* become learned without studying
ne pas *pouvoir* *étudier*
 methodically.

* We say, in this case, *the house paternal*.

† *Appréhender* requires only one negative before the next verb.

‡ This word is in the plural number in French.

Do you think that an honest man is not more estimable than 261
cheat and a knave? 22
croire ne pas
fourbe. m. fripon. m.

Does he not know that you are here?
ne pas savoir être

It is not without reason, that they say that envy is the 3
torment of the envious?
ce ne pas dire
supplice. m. envieux. m.

It seems to me that, in general, in Protestant countries, there 4
is more family attachment, more worthy wives, and more
tender mothers than in Catholic countries.
sembler pays. m. y
avoir attachement. m. épouse. m.
Catholique

It seems that, in general, in Protestant countries, there is 5
more family attachment, more worthy wives, and more
tender mothers than in Catholic countries.
en général dans y avoir
famille. f. digne
tendre dans pays. m.

It often happens that we take falsity for truth. 262
arriver mensonge. m. 50

If two things are equal to a third, it follows that they are
equal to one another.
si égal à s'ensuire
entre elles

It is justice that cries to the man in power, Thou art the 6
slave of the law: it is she who says to the rich, The poor man
is thy equal.
ce crier à en place. f.
loi. f. ce à pauvre. m.

262 The intrigue of a courtier is *more toilsome than it appears*
 7 *manège. m. courtisan. m. pénible parait*

8 The court, *like* the ocean, is a region of contrary winds
ainsi que région. f. contraire
 where ambition, interest, pleasure, hope, and* despair, make
intérêt. m. désespoir faire
 a flux and reflux like that of the sea.
semblable celui

If Justice *slumbers*, Tyranny awakes.
s'assoupir s'éveiller

When we read in histories the instances of the inexorable
lorsque dans exemple. m. atroce†
 justice of the Sultans, we feel, with a kind of anguish, the
sentir espèce. f. douleur. f.
 miseries of human nature.
mal. m. humain

God has compassion on human weakness, *when he forgives*
égard. m. à fragilité. f. quand
 so many times.
—tant— fois. f.

Work *whilst* you are young.
pendant que

Whilst the Romans *despised* riches, they were sober and
tandis que Romain. m. mépriser sobre
 virtuous.

We do not hate the wicked *because* they hurt us, but *be-*
ne pas haïr méchant. m. parce que nuire
cause they are wicked.

As soon as the Romans *became* corrupted, their desires *grew*
—Siôt que— être corrompre devenir
 immoderate.
immense

* This conjunction is elegantly implied in French.
 † *Atroce* is to be placed after *justice*.

As we can not be happy without being content, they have ²⁶²
^{comme} ^{pouvoir ne pas} concluded, that, *as soon as we were content, we were happy.*
^{conclure} —dis que— ^{être}

In proportion as favour increases, we become more haughty
^{—A mesure que—} ^{croître} ^{hautain}
 and contemptible.
^{méprisable}

*Hardly** had Cæsar entered into the senate, *when the con-* 9
^{A peine} ^{César} ^{entrer} ^{dans} ^{que}
 spirators *threw themselves* upon him, and *stabbed him.*
 —se jeter— ^{percer de coups}

We subject reason to our senses, and render it their slaves: ²⁶³
^{assujettir} ^à ^{rendre} ^{9a†}
hence it is often a deceitful guide.
^{de-là vient que} ^{trompeur}

If brilliant qualities are those which men esteem the most, ¹⁰
^{brillant}
 moderation is at least that which they should esteem more,
^{-du moins-} ^{celui} ^{devoir} ^{estimer davantage}
because the former are almost always the work of the passions,
^{car que} ^{—celui-là—} ^{ouvrage. m.}
 and *because* the latter is assuredly the work of virtue.
^{que} ^{—celui-ci—} ^{surement}

May you not be disappointed in your hopes! ¹
^{pouvoir} ^{ne point} ^{frustrer} ^{dans} ^{espérance. f.}

May I [§] die if I know any thing of it! ²
^{mourir} ^{savoir} ^{quelque chose} ^{—en—}

Wisdom

* Observe, that the construction directed by the rule 35, page 163, in the Grammar, on personal pronouns, also takes place with *à peine*; that is, that the French in this case say—*Hardly Cæsar had he, &c. &c.*

† The figure 263-9a has been omitted in the Grammar: it should have been placed in the margin, at the line—*And others which do not immediately, &c.*

‡ Ne is to be placed before *être*, and *point* after it.

§ The French construction requires the sentence to begin with *que*, the pronoun to follow it, then the verb.

- 263 *Wisdom requires that, in every thing that we do, we*
 3 *sageſſe. f. vouloir — tout — ce que*
with reflection.
réflexion. f.
- 4 *Good Kings wiſh that juſtice ſhould be well adminiſtered in*
prétendre — être — adminiſtrer
their kingdoms.
état. m.
- 5 *I do not believe that he will ever* follow your advice†.*
croire jamais ſuivre conſeil. m.
- 264 *Behave yourſelf‡ in ſuch a manner, that you may deſerve the*
 6 *— ſe comporter — — de telle ſorte — — mériter —*
eſteem of honeſt people.
gens. pl.
- 7 *You behave in ſuch a manner that you deſerve the eſteem of*
ſe comporter que eſtime. f.
honeſt people.
bonnête
- 265 *I deſire you§ to bear witneſs to the truth.*
 8 *commander rendre témoignage à*
- 9 *I want to ſee the peaſant of Sulli, who brought me your*
vouloir voir pay ar. m. apporter
letter laſt week; I will give him ſomething to drink.
paſſé — donner — — de quoi —
- 10 *If you are perſuaded that he is an honeſt man, and that he*
wiſhes your welfare, follow his advice‡.
vouloir bien. m. conſeil. m.

* Our conſtruction requires this adverb to come immediately after the verb.

† Advice is in the plural number in French.

‡ The French do not expreſs même.

§ This pronoun is in the dative in French.

He *thinks* — it is true.
croire que ce

265
10

I *say* that the Count is of that character.
dire Comte. m. caractère. m.

Do you *think* that a kingdom is an absolute remedy for all
croire universel à

I do not *absolutely* say that the Count is of that character.
ne pas absolument que être ce

Did you not *say* that he had done it?
ne pas dire faire

It is very certain that a woman who writes *passionately*, is
il fort sûr avec emportement
passionate; it is less clear that she has a tender heart.
emporté il clair avoir

I mean that you *should* do it.
entendre —faire—

I do not think that she *will* come to-morrow.
ne pas croire —venir—

It seems that liberty is calculated for the genius of the people
sembler être faire pour génie. m. peuple. m.
Europe, and servitude for that of the nations of Asia.
celui peuple. m. Asie

However wise, however pious, however disinterested, a
Quelque
Christian* — may be, he is unworthy of the name that he
que* —être— indigne
bears,

The figure 84, page 226, in the Grammar, has been omitted: it should have been
before — Observe, that we say, &c. According to this rule, the French say,
may be a Christian.

bears, if he has not charity, which is the soul of
^{porter} Christianity. ^{ne pas}

Christianisme. m.

266

17

If men were wise, and —* —* would follow the dictate
^{que} ^{ils} ^{—suivre—} ^{lumièr.}
 of reason, they would save themselves many sorrows.
 —s'épargner— ^{bien} ^{chagrin. m.}

17a

Do it so well, that you be not obliged to do it again.
^{Faire} ^{si} ^{bien} ^{ne pas} ^{—revenir—}

18

Belisarius knows better than any other, says the hero, that
^{Bélisaire. m.} ^{savoir} ^{mieux} ^{un}
 the love of war is the most ferocious monster that our pride
^{féroce}
 has begotten.
 —engendrer—

The best retinue that a prince can have, is the heart of his
^{cortège. m.} ^{pouvoir avoir}
 subjects.
^{sujet. m.}

The throne is the finest post that a mortal can hold, because
^{beau poste. m.} ^{pouvoir occuper}
 it is that in which one can do the most good.
^{ce} ^{celui} —où— ^{pouvoir faire} ^{bien. m.}

19

It is difficult to find upon the earth a man who is truly
^{Il} ^{de} ^{sur} ^{véritablement}
 just.

267

20

Every body agreed that it was proper to send to Gaul
 —ont le monde— ^{convenir} ^{il} ^{juste} ^{de} ^{dans Gaule. f.}

senato

* This conjunction and pronoun are implied in English, but expressed in French for this reason, that the French language delights in leaving nothing to be understood, and the English a great deal.

† This substantive is in the plural number in French.

Senator, *who might take* the government of it, and the com-
 —prendre— —en—
 mand of the army*.
 armée. f.

I am, said Mentor, the *only person†* who know you, and 267
 dire seul connaître 21
 I love you enough to warn you of all your faults.
 pour avertir faute. f.

Seleucus Nicanor was *the first who went* as far as the Ganges,
 premier pénétrer --jusqu'à-- Gange. m.
 and who discovered the gulph of Bengal.
 découvrir Bengale. m.

What has he done *that promises* a glorious futurity? 22
 Que qui promettre avenir. m.

Charles the Seventh *would have been* the happiest of Kings, 23
 sept — être —
 If he had not had a son who tore himself from the arms
 ne pas — s'arracher —
 of his father, in order to live in — voluntary exile.
 —paternel— † —pour— un§ volontaire exil. m.

He *would willingly* have rid himself of his horse; it 268
 aurait bien voulu — se débarrasser — ca 24
 would have been so much saved for him.
 —être— autant ménager

We had a mind to appear at court: it *would have been* 25
 avoir dessein. m. de paraître ce — être —
 very imprudent.

R

I do

* This substantive is in the plural number in French.

† This substantive is not expressed in French, its adjective being taken substan-
 tively.

‡ The French author here prefers the adjective to the preposition *de*, and its com-
 plement, probably to give more energy to the expression.

§ This particle in this case is used in French.

268 I do not know that a man has greater obstacles to his pleasures, than the violent desire that agitates him to enjoy them all.
 26 ne pas savoir avoir à agiter de prendre

27 Were you on Olympus, seeing the stars under your feet, Jupiter could plunge you to the bottom of the abyss, or precipitate you into the flames of black Tartarus.
 être dans Olympe. m. astre. m. pouvoir plonger à fond. m. abyme. m. précipiter dans Tartare. m.

28 It is important to human society, and to each of its members, that every man know and fulfil the duties that the law of God imposes upon* him, towards his neighbour, and towards himself.
 —importe— à tout connaître remplir devoir m. imposer envers pro. bain. m. soi-même

269 It is important that judges be informed.
 29† il être important être instruire

30 It is an important thing that judges be informed.
 ce être important que juge. m.

31‡ It is impossible for* him to succeed.
 Il être de réussir

32§ It is impossible that he can succeed.
 Il être que —réussir—

In a free nation it is very often indifferent whether individuals
 dans libre il très que particulier. m.

reason

* These prepositions are not expressed in French.

† The figure 29 should have been placed a line lower in the Grammar.

‡ The figure 31 should have been placed a line lower in the Grammar.

§ The figure 32 should have been placed a line lower in the Grammar.

reason well or ill; it suffices that they reason: from this proceeds
 bien mal suffire — de là — sortir
 liberty, which prevents — the effects of those very
 garantir de* même
 reasonings.
 raisonnement

Though ambition be a vice, it has been, nevertheless, the 269
 Faute que être néanmoins 33
 basis of many noble actions.
 bnf. f. bien beau

You will be saved, provided you practise virtue.
 —être— sauver pourvu que pratiquer

I give it you, expecting that you will not make a bad use 37
 faire
 bien entendu que ne pas usage. m. 34
 of it.
 —ce—

I had forgiven him, on condition that he would behave better
 —à condition que— —se conduire— mieux
 for the future.
 à avenir. m.

I give it you, provided that you will not make a bad use 37
 donner ne pas 34
 of it.

I had forgiven him, on condition that he would behave better
 —pardonner—
 for the future.

Fortune favours the bold.
 favoriser téméraire. m.

The finest present that the gods can make to men —
 beau pouvoir faire à cet

R 2

is

* Garantir requires the preposition de before the next noun.
 † The author probably used this word by way of emphasis.

268
26 I *do not know* that a man has greater obstacles to his pleasures, than the violent desire that agitates him to enjoy them all.

ne pas savoir *avoir* *à*
agiter *de prendre*

27 Were you on Olympus, seeing the stars under your feet, Jupiter could plunge you to the bottom of the abyfs, or precipitate you into the flames of black Tartarus.

être *dans* *Olympe. m.* *astre. m.*
pouvoir *plonger* *à* *fond. m.* *abyss. m.*
précipiter *dans* *Tartare. m.*

28 It is important to human society, and to each of its members, that every man know and fulfil the duties that the law of God imposes upon* him, towards his neighbour, and towards himself.

—importe— *à*
tout *connoître* *remplir* *devoir m.*
imposer *envers* *prochain. m.*
soi-même

269
29† It is important that judges be informed.

il être important *être instruire*

30 It is an important thing that judges be informed.

ce être important *que juge. m.*

31‡ It is impossible for* him to succeed.

Il être *de réussir*

32§ It is impossible that he can succeed.

Il être *que* *—réussir—*

In a free nation it is very often indifferent whether individual

dans libre *il très* *que particulier. m.*

* These prepositions are not expressed in French.

† The figure 29 should have been placed a line lower in the Grammar.

‡ The figure 31 should have been placed a line lower in the Grammar.

§ The figure 32 should have been placed a line lower in the Grammar.

reason well or ill; *it suffices that they reason*: from this proceeds
bien mal suffire —de là— sortir
 liberty, which prevents — the effects of those very
garantir de* même
 reasonings.
raisonnement

Though ambition be a vice, it has been, nevertheless, the 269
Encore que être néanmoins 33
 basis of many noble actions.
bijs. f. bien beau

You will be saved, *provided you practise* virtue.
—être— sauver pourvu que pratiquer

I give it you, *expecting that you will not make a bad use*
bien entendu que ne pas faire usage. m.
 of it.
—en—

I had forgiven him, *on condition that he would behave* better
—à condition que— —se conduire— mieux
 for the future.
à avenir. m.

I give it you, *provided that you will not make a bad use* 37•
donner ne pas 34
 of it.

I had forgiven him, *on condition that he would behave* better
—pardonner—
 for the future.

Fortune *favours the bold.*
favoriser téméraire. m.

The finest present that the gods can make to men —
beau pouvoir faire à ce†

R 2

is

* *Garantir* requires the preposition *de* before the next noun.

† The author probably used this word by way of emphasis.

is a king who *loves his people**, and is loved by them.
peuple. m. —en—

270 A speech too sincere easily *exasperates us*.
 1 *discours. m.* *aisément* *outrager*

2 When nature *has given to a nation an inflexibility of courage*, it
Quand *inflexibilité. f.*
 may be exterminated, but not subdued by force.
pouvoir être exterminer non soumettre

3 As the spring flowers have a milder odour, with a splendour
comme printanier doux odeur. f. éclat. m.
 more lively and more smiling than others, the first favours
vif riant faveur. f.
 which victory brings to heroes, have for them a charm more
accorder à charme. m.
 pleasing than those which succeed them.
touchant succéder

370 Complaisance *procures us* friends, and frankness enemies.
 34 *faire franchise. f.*

271 He who betrays friendship, ought to be banished from all
 4 *trahir devoir être bannir*
 society.

All human connexions *will be annihilated*, and all our
amitié. f. —être— anéantir
 attachments *will be dissolved* by death.
attache. f. —être— rompre

5 A polite and affable man *is beloved by every body*.
poli être aimer —tout le monde—

6 The powerful Semiramis *was killed by her own son*.
puissant être tué propre

* *People* is in the singular number in French.

It is the lot of great men *to be persecuted by envy.*

271
6

ce *sort. m.* *de être persécuter*

The greatest part of books are fabricated *through the means of*

7

plupart. f. *être fabriquer* *à coups*

That was broken down *with a hammer.*

cela être abattre à coups de marteau

Nothing ought *to hinder* a Christian *from bearing witness*

272
8

rien devoir empêcher rendre témoignage. m.*

to the truth.

Our passions drag us with so much rapidity, that they do

not suffer us to consider our sentiments *leisurely.*
pas entraîner tant de considérer à loisir

In order *to be* in affluence, it is not necessary *to augment*

pour se trouver *abondance. f. il ne pas de augmenter*
one's riches, it is *sufficient to diminish* one's desires.
son suffire diminuer son

Madame de Chaulnes *desires me to pay* you a thousand

compliments. *prier faire*

If we are not willing *to do good*, we must not *hinder* others

8a

from doing it. *ne pas faire vouloir bien. m. ne pas empêcher*

Thereupon I went out of the wood, and made towards the

373
9

là-dessus sortir pousser vers
Monk, *praying* † Heaven *to forgive* me the action which
édigieux. m. prier pardonner

I was going *to commit.*
aller faire

I have

* Rien requires the negative *ne* before the next verb.

† The gerund generally requires the preposition *en* before it in French.

273 I have invited Miss Aguilar to *sup* with us.
 10 —prier— *souper*
 11

12 We have invited Baruh to *dine* with us.
Nous *avec*

1 Make use of your abilities, but do not abuse them.
 —user— *force. f.* *ne pas abuser en*

All men *talk of liberty*, savages alone possess it.
parler *sauvage. m.* *posséder*

Youth wants wisdom to deliberate, and old age wants
manquer *pour* *vieillesse. f.* *manquer*
 power to execute.
puissance. f. *pour*

275 When a man is great, rather through merit than by birth,
 2 *Quand —on—* *plutôt* *naissance. f.*
 he does not fear degrading himself in being humble; he knows
ne pas craindre *—s'avilir—* *en* *—s'abaisser—* *sentir*
 that he is always great enough without domineering.
*assez** *dominer*

A great talker *boasting of knowing* much; “If thou knewest
parleur. m. *se vanter* *savoir* *savoir*

much,” said Simonides to him, “thou wouldst not speak
Simonide. m. *ne pas* *—parler—*
 so much.
 —tant—

3 Virtue is the noblest of all blessings; it concerns us to
beau *bien. m.* *il convenir*
 practise it.
pratiquer

* *Assez* in general is placed immediately before the adjective it modifies.

All Philip's gold *was not able to dazzle* Demosthenes. 275
être ne pas capable éblouir Démosthène. m. 4

Young people tell what they do, old people what they ²⁷⁶
dire faire vieillard. m. 5
 have done, and fools what they *intend to do.*
être. m. avoir envie

^{ne pas}
 I do not think thee foolish enough* to reckon it† a grievance 6
croire être assez faire peine. f.
 thyself to be with robbers.
être leur

The advantage of the great over other men, is great in one
sur par
 respect: I resign to them their good cheer, their superb palaces,
céder chère. f.
 their dogs, their horses, their monkeys, their baths, &c. but I
sing. m. bain. m.
 envy them the happiness of having in their service people who
avoir à gens. pl.
 are often better than themselves*.
mieux eux

There is in all men an inclination to love their country, which 7
dans penchant. m. patrie. f.
 proceeds more from moral causes than from physical prin-
cause. f. à physique
 ciples.

To live free, and to be little attached to worldly things, 8
vivre libre à humain
 the best way to learn to die.
moyen. m. apprendre

If

* *Assez* comes immediately before its adjective.

† This word is not expressed in French.

‡ *Même* is not expressed in French.

276 8 If a child has *the misfortune to be brought up in Paris, and*
si *málheur. m.* *—élever— a*
be rich, he is lost.
perdre

Pity is pleasing, because, *en* in putting one's self in the place
doux *parce que* *—se mettre— à*
of him who suffers, one feels the *pleasure* of not suffering
souffrir *sentir* *ne pas*
like him.
comme

9 If we suffer, we think that others are *free from suffering.*
croire *exempt* *jouir*

9^a We are surprised at the delicacy of a work; we are
être *surprendre* *de* *délicatefse. f.* *travail. m.*
astonished at the greatness of an undertaking.
étonner *de* *grandeur. f.* *entreprise. f.*

9^b He is *resolved to set off to-morrow.*
être *résoudre* *partir*

9^c They *resolved to accomplish their vow.*
résoudre *vœu. m.*

9^d He has not *strength to walk.*
ne pas *force. f.* *marcher*

10 *It is not difficult for a king without weakness to have courtiers*
Il *ne pas* *à* *faiblesse. f.*
without faults.†.
dé aut. m.

It is as proper to be proud by one's self, as it is ridiculous
H *aussi* *conête* *glorieux* *—soi-même—* *il*
to be so before others.
avec

* The figure 278-9d, in the Grammar, should have been placed a line lower.
† This word is in the singular number in French.

It is glorious to live for posterity.

Il *vivre*

278
10

It is not always a *fickleness*, but often a *virtue*, to *abandon*

ce ne pas

légèreté. f.

abandonner

one's first thoughts.

son

pensée. f.

It is the nature of violent censures to *strengthen* the opinions

ce propre. m.

censure. f.

accréditer

that they attack.

attaquer

It is a politeness to *listen* to those who speak to us, and to

ce politesse. f.

écouter

279
11

answer them pertinently.

à propos

He is a fool who *despises* virtue.

ce

sot

mépriser

12

A Christian ought to be ready to die *rather than to renounce*

devoir

prêt

plutôt

renier

13

his faith.

foi. f.

It is better to have to *struggle* against nature than against

il valoir mieux.

lutter

contre

1

Delight in *succouring* the wretched.

aimer

secourir

malheureux

Grammar is the art which *teaches* to speak and to write

Grammaire. f.

enseigner

correctly.

correctement.

Seek to *oblige*.

chercher

rendre service.

180
2

It is difficult to *please every body.*
il mal-aisé tout le monde

We readily *forgive our friends* the faults that do not
aisément défaut. m.
 concern us.
regarder

If I were the son of a father, a gamester by profession, I
être joueur. m.
would renounce the hope of a patrimony.
renoncer patrimoine. m.

The splendor of the fortune of the wicked, *resembles the*
éclat. m. méchant. m. ressembler
lightning that precedes thunder.
éclair. m. précéder foudre. f.

Grateful people *resemble those fertile lands* which give more
reconnoissant personne. f. terre. f. rendre
 than they receive.

Do not *trust to a man* by whom you have been once
ne pas se fier personne. f. une fois
 deceived.
tromper

2a It sometimes *pleases God to try us* by temporal adversities
il quelquefois éprouver adversité. f.

2b If you had lost a kingdom, I *would forgive you for being*
perdre pardonner
 the state of dejection in which you are.
état. m. abattement. m. où

281 There are many things that we must not say ; *it is sufficient*
 2c *to think them.*
bien —il faut— ne pas il —suffire—
penser

Friendsh

Friendship *consists in speaking with sincerity.*
consister *sincérité. f.*

281
3

Men *busy* themselves more *in supporting* what they believe,
s'occuper *soutenir* *croire*
 than *in examining* why they believe it.
examiner

Merit is so common in this age, that there is no merit in
si *commun* *dans* *siècle* *ne pas*
 having any.
en

A great name is a weight *difficult to carry.*
nom. m. *poids. m.* *porter*

4

Mirth is natural to innocent souls.
joie. f.

4a*

History is equally *calculated to form* the heart, and *to adorn*
également *propre* *former* *ornier*
 the mind.
esprit. m.

It is the people† who have made languages: *it belongs to* 282
ce *peuple. m.* *langue. f.* *ce* *être* 5
 philosophers† *to seek for* the origin of things; and it would be
philosophe. m. *découvrir* *être*
 surprising enough‡, if the principles of the latter agreed
surprenant *l'un* *s'accorder*
 always with the usages of the former.
usage. m. *l'autre*

It belongs to the prince to judge of his ministers, 5§
être *à* *à* *juger*

S 2

and

* The figure 4a, in the Grammar, page 281, should have been placed two lines lower.

† *People* and *philosophers* are in the singular number in French; therefore the words referring to them must be in the same number.

‡ This adverb comes before *surprising* in French.

§ The number 5a has been omitted in the Grammar; it should have been placed in

and* ——— to us to submit to his will†.
ce † est † être soumis volonté. f.

283 When he saw that nobody appeared, he continued to make
1 Quand voir personne paroître continuer faire
war.
guerre. f.

Sesostris continued to look upon§ me with an eye of compas-
Sesostris. m. regarder œil. m.
sion.

3 His irregular conduct has obliged his friends to forsake him.
irrégulier conduite. f. contraindre abandonner

They at last obliged the besieged to capitulate.
—enfin— contraindre assiégé. m.

3 He who has given laws would be humbled, if he were obliged
—donner— loi. f. —être— humble être contraindre
to receive laws ||.
en||

4 As religion obliges us to revere princes, princes are obliged to
comme obliger révéler être de
revere religion.

5 You will oblige me much by speaking to him about me.
—obliger— beaucoup de

God

in the margin, before—Nevertheless, instances occur, in authors of acknowledged merit, of de being used after C'est à. In this they are probably guided by the ear. Let us, for instance, examine this sentence:—C'est au prince à juger de ses ministres; c'est à nous d'être soumis à ses volontés. In the first part of the sentence the grammar is preserved, because à juger is preceded by au prince, and followed by de ses ministres; but in the second, had the author retained the syntax, the ear would have been offended by the too frequent repetition of the same preposition. In fact, c'est à nous à être soumis à ses volontés, is rather disagreeable to a person used to the mechanical harmony of the French language, especially as the second à is followed by a word beginning with a vowel. For this reason they say, C'est à nous d'obéir, instead of C'est à nous à obéir. Whenever a man of genius does not follow the trodden path, he is always directed by some good reason; then the deviation from grammar becomes an elegance in the language.

* This conjunction is not expressed in French.

† These two words are probably repeated in French by way of emphasis.

‡ Will is in the plural number in French.

§ Upon is not expressed in French.

|| The French do not repeat the substantive lois, but use the pronoun en instead of it.

God was obliged to send the deluge, because human nature ²⁸³
être obliger envoyer à cause que 6

was arrived at the height of iniquity.
être parvenir à comble. m. iniquité. f.

I beg you to take him under your protection. 7
prier prendre sous

He has invited me to sup.
 —prier—

Learn to suffer in silence, and you will not fail to experience 8
apprendre souffrir en ne pas —manquer— éprouver
 the help of the Lord.
secours. m. Seigneur. m.

We despise him who neglects to fulfil his promise. 9
mépriser manquer remplir

Tell him to bring me clean linen. 10
dire apporter blanc linge. m.

To desire to please, is a way to accomplish it.
 —desirer— moyen. m. pour réussir y.

God will come to judge the living and the dead. ²⁸⁴
vivants mort. 11

If your mother were to know that. 12
venir savoir cela

The conversation fell on the mules and horses which we ¹²⁸
tomber

and just led to the cave.
venir —amener à souterrain. m.

He thought of surprising him. 13
penser surprendre

I thrust my lance against his breast, and I made him vomit 14
pousser lance. f. poitrine. f. vomir

torrents

torrents of —* black blood; in falling, he had
 to have crushed† me.
 —écraser—

284 He who wishes to live contentedly, must conquer
 15 passions.
 vouloir beureux devoir dompter

A general‡ suspension of justice would become one of
 most dreadful scourges with which mankind could
 afflicted.
 redoutable fléau. m. —dent— espèce humaine. f. pouvoir
 affliger

We should criticise with taste, and censure with moderation
 il faut critiquer censurer

285 It is better to lean towards doubt than towards credulity
 16 valoir mieux pencher vers

17 We like better to forge flattering and obliging lies,
 to undeceive people of their errors by speaking to them
 —aimer —forger— mensonge. m.
 détromper gens. pl. en
 cerely.

18 Memnon, a general of Darius, striking a soldier who sp
 ill of Alexander—"I took thee to make war against§ him
 mal Alexandre. m. prendre faire
 said he, "and not to call him names."
 non pas dire injure

Such a|| philosopher loves the Tartars, in order to be exem
 Tel|| aimer être disp

* The French syntax requires the particle *un* before *sang noir*.

† This verb must be put in the present of the infinitive in French.

‡ General is to be placed after its substantive.

§ This preposition is not expressed in French.

|| *Tel* does not require the article *le*, or the particle *un*, before its substantive.

* The French.

† *Inf*.

French;

before *l'*

† *Aff*.

§ *Nair*.

om loving his neighbours.
voisin. m.

It is not necessary to multiply men, in order to make them ^{ne pas} 285
happy; but it is necessary to make them happy, ^{s'agir de rendre} 18
that they* ^{suffire rendre pour}
multiply.
multiplier

At Lacedemon, in order to inspire ^{Lacédémone afin de à†} 19
a child with† a horror
drunkenness, they shewed him slaves when they were
ivreſſe. f. montrer quand
drunk.

If I have combated in your games, ſaid Telemachus, it ^{combattre dans jeu. m. Télémaque. m. ce} 20
was not with the hope of reigning here; it was in order to
ne pas dans ce pour
deſerve your eſteem and compaſſion; it was that you
mériter ce afin que
ſhould accord me the means of returning quickly to the place
donner moyen. m. retourner promptement à lieu. m.
of my nativity.
naiffance. f.

Science is not ſufficient to make a fortune. 286
ne pas 21

Few people are wiſe enough to prefer the blame that is uſeful
gens. pl. aſſez† util
to them, to the praiſe that hurts§ them.
à louange. f. nuire

As

*The nominative to the verb in English, becomes the accuſative to the verb in French.

† *Inſpire* governs the accuſative of the thing, and the dative of the perſon, in French; therefore, put the prepoſition *à* before *un enfant*, and no prepoſition at all before *l'homme*.

‡ *Aſſez* is to be placed before *ſage*.

§ *Nuire* governs the dative in French.

286 As long as good faith reigns on earth, a simple promise
 21 ~~—tant que—~~ ~~—bonne foi f.—~~ ~~sur~~
 is sufficient to inspire confidence.
~~—suffire—~~ ~~confiance. f.~~

1 We are easily virtuous when we really take the resolution
~~aisément~~ ~~quand~~ ~~bien prendre~~
 of being so.
~~être le~~

287 Liberality consists less in giving much, than in giving
 2 ~~consister~~ ~~moins~~ ~~beaucoup~~
 seasonably.
~~à propos~~

~~ne point~~ ~~ne pas~~
 If we had no faults, we should not take so much pleasure
~~défect. m.~~ ~~—tant—~~
 in remarking them in others.
~~à~~ ~~en dans~~

3 You will be scolded for having gone out without leave.
~~tancer~~ ~~être~~ ~~—sortir—~~ ~~permission. f.~~

4* Elianus relates the following tale, extracted from the
~~Elien. m. rapporter~~ ~~conte. m. tirer~~

5† Sybaritic tales:—A child, conducted by his tutor, steals
~~Sybaritique fable. f.~~ ~~précepteur. m. dérober~~
 a dry fig from a fruiterer whom he meets in the street

~~sec à marchand. m. rencontrer~~
 the pedagogue, in reprimanding him sourly for forcibly taking
~~repandre~~ ~~aigrement de~~ ~~—ravir†—~~

the property of others, snatches the fig from him, and eats it
~~bien. m. autrui arracher~~ ~~manger~~

This tale is an abridgement of a very great part of
~~conte m. abrégé. m. très~~
 history.

* The figure 4, page 287 in the Grammar, should have been placed a line lower

† I have not found a sentence to illustrate this rule.

‡ To take forcibly is *ravir* in French.

§ We do not express this preposition.

He was turned out for speaking,
—choffer—

287
6

To see him, one would have thought that he was drunk
à croire enivré
with nectar.
de

To violate treaties, written and confirmed by oath, every
de serment. m. tout
man should be ashamed of it.
devoir avoir* honte* —en—

If you judge — men by their actions, Cartouche† and
à de§ par
Alexander were robbers, each in his way.
Alexandre. m. voleur. m. dans espèce. f.

To judge well|| of a man's virtue, it is necessary to read in
pour bien —il faudroit— dans
the bottom of his heart, in order to discover there the causes
fond. m. —pour— découvrir y
which — actuate him||.
faire agir

To love God is our first duty.
aimer devoir. m.

The Marshal of Hocquincourt attacked — and made himself
attaquer —se rendre—
master of Angiers —.*
en

T

Charenton

* The French idiom is, to have shame.

† Observe that you is not to be expressed in French.

‡ Cartouche is the name of a French robber much known at Paris.

§ I cannot account for the use of this preposition, unless we suppose the sentence
to be elliptical, and to run thus:—*A juger du mérite des hommes par leurs actions*, &c.
|| de is required by the virtue of the first rule of the syntax, *When two substantives*
are together, &c.

|| Bien is to be placed immediately before *juger*.

* The French idiom is, *that him make act*.

* The phraseology is in French literally thus:—*The Marshal of Hocquincourt at-*
Angiers, and himself of it made master.

289
13

Charenton ^{is} *above* Paris, and St. Cloud is *below* it.
au-dessus de *au-dessous*

1

Help him, and do not insult him, in his adversity.
aider le ne pas le dans mauvaise fortune. f.

He has nobody ^{pour} to *help him.*
personne le

2

Help him, and do not insult him in his adversity.
lui ne pas lui dans mauvaise fortune. f.*

He begged him to *help him* to carry his load.
prier le lui à porter charge. f.

3

A friend who *warns us of our faults*, is an inestimable
avertir
blessing.
bien. m.

4

Warn him to come.
Avertir le

290
5

Jesus Christ *took upon himself all our sins.*
— se charger — péché. m.

6

Physicians *forbid wine to the sick.*
médecin. m. malade. m.

What is *forbidden* us by conscience, is not, to be tempted
ce qui ne pas de tenter
 but to suffer ourselves to be overcome by temptations.
laisser — nous — vaincre — à tentation. f.*

* It is more elegant in French to use the dative than the accusative in this case.

† The French syntax requires this verb in the present of the infinitive in the active voice.

The Gospel commands us to love our neighbours* as our- 290
Evangile de prochain. m. 7
 selves, and forbids us to love the creature more than the creator.
créature. f.

The Greeks forbade women, under pain of death, to be
Grec. m. sous
 present at the Olympic games.
à Olympique jeu. m.

It is said that Scipio forbade his ashes† to be brought to his 8
dire Scipion. m. cendres. pl. f. rapporter dans
 ungrateful native country.
—patrie. f.—

Philocles asked leave to retire into a remote place. 9
dans
—demander— se retirer —solitude. f.—

He begged me to lend him money. 10
demandeur lui argent. m.

We begged of him to accompany us. 10a
—prier— le

I have invited him to the wedding. 11
le
prier de noce. f.

Do not insult your neighbour in his adversity. 12
ne point prochain. m. mauvaise fortune. f.

We must not insult the misery of others. 13
—il faut— ne pas misère. f. autrui

I do not like to insult the wretched. 291
ne pas aimer malheureux 14

A part of the science of an able grammarian is to know 15
habile† de savoir
 that there are things which do not deserve to be taken notice of.
ne pas mériter —savoir—

T 2

It

* This word is in the singular in French.

† In this case, *ses cendres* become the nominative to the next verb, in French,

‡ *Habile* is to be placed after *grammairien*, —

291
16 It is without doubt less difficult to die for a friend, than
il ^{il} ^{moins} ^{pour}
to meet with a friend who *deserves that we should die* for him.
—rencontrer— ^{mériter}

37 St. John said that he was not *worthy to untie* the shoes
^{Jean} ^{ne pas} ^{digne} ^{déchausser} ^{soulier.m.}
of him who should come after him.
^{après}

I am not *worthy that you should enter* into my house, said the
^{ne pas} ^{—entrer—} ^{dans} ^{dire}
Centurion to Jesus Christ.

18 *Take care to whom you give* your confidence.*
^{garde} ^{confiance. f.}

Take care of that child.
^à ^{cet}

Take heed of spilling the ink.
^{garde} ^{répandre}

19 I have often warned him to *take care that* his debaucheries
^{avertir} ^{débauche. f.}
^{ne†}
did not draw some great misfortune upon‡ him.
—attirer— ^{malheur. m.} ^{lui}

20 *Take care — you§ do not mistake.*
^{de} ^{tromper}

21 The Mahometans do not *allow wine*, and *allow polygamy.*
^{Mahométan. m.} ^{ne pas} ^{permettre} ^{polygamie. f.}

* The French use the future in this case.

† In this case *prendre garde* requires only one negative before the next verb.

‡ This preposition is not expressed in French.

§ Observe that *you*, which is the nominative to *mistake* in English, becomes its accusative in French.

Many things are allowed to poets, and they may sometimes ²⁹¹
 bien —permettre— à pouvoir quelquefois ²¹
 give scope to their imagination.
 carrière. f. à

Permit me to ask you, if you are not Mrs. Marcella, the ²²
 Permettre ne pas dame Marcelle. f.
 chaste widow of Mr. Martin Rosette?
 veuve. f. Seigneur

— Weak reasoning has sometimes persuaded people who ²³
 Un* raisonnement. m. gens. pl.
 ne pas
 had not yielded to convincing and demonstrative proof.
 —se rendre— à convainquant preuve. f.

Charles de Valois having persuaded — the king that Marigni ²⁴
 persuader à
 was guilty of all the crimes of which he† was accused, this
 coupable —dont— le†
 minister was condemned to be hanged.
 condamner pendre

He who persuades to commit a crime, sins as much as he who ²⁹²
 faire pécher —autant que— ²⁵
 commits it.
 commettre

He had some thought of performing that journey ; but his ²⁶
 envie. f. faire voyage. m.
 friend dissuaded him from it.
 dissuader —en—

You ought to dissuade from a bad design him who has resolved
 devoir —détourner— mauvais résoudre
 to perform it.
 exécuter

He

* The particle *un* is used in this case in French.

† *Le*—Observe, that this pronoun, which is the nominative to the verb in English, becomes the accusative to the verb in French.

292
27

He has been dissuaded* from setting out.
 le —dissuader— —partir—

28

They spread out a large table, and sent me to the kitchen,
 —dresser— grand renvoyer dans
 where Mrs. Léonarde informed me of what I was to do.
 dame instruire avoir

29

My father taught me a thousand kinds of plays.
 enseigner sorte. f. jeu. m.

The ancients have taught us the way to penetrate into the
 ancien. m. enseigner chemin. m. pour dans
 sciences.

30

All the riches in the world are not capable of satisfying
 bien. m. ne pas satisfaire
 the human heart.
 humain cœur. m.

It is necessary to fulfil — one's duty.
 satisfaire à son

31

It is pleasant to remember — past troubles.
 Il agréable se souvenir de fatigue. f.

Live by rule; otherwise you will become the prey of
 de régime. m. ou proie. f.
 diseases.
 maladie. f.

Anchorets lived upon roots.
 solitaire. m. de racine. f.

What were the Deciuses, the Reguluses, and the Cato
 Que Décius. m. Régulus. m. Caton.

* Observe that we say, One has dissuaded him, &c.

if not men whose exalted souls* *lived on glory, and on virtue.*
non exalter vivre de de

Who can resist — the will of God?
pouvoir à volonté. f.

292
32

To study, — is a paradise; to compose, — is a
ce† paradis. m. ce†
 purgatory; to publish, — is a hell.
purgatoire. m. —imprimer— ce† enfer. m.

Do you know Mr. Hill? *he is my best friend.*
connoître ce meilleur

To praise ambition and policy on the throne, — is to
Louer politique. f. sur ce†
 consecrate fury, to honour perfidy, to give to posterity lessons
fureur f. perfidie. f. à
 on guilt, and compel the admiration of men to become the
de crime. m. forcer devenir
 price of their misfortunes.
prix. m. malheur. m.

To wear a crown, — is the height of human grandeur;
—porter— ce† comble. m.
 but to be worthy of it, — is the most sublime degree of
digne —en— ce† degré. m.
 merit.

I recollect having seen somewhere a geography which began
se† souvenir quelque part
 thus:—What is the world? *It is a globe of pasteboard.*
Qu'est-ce que ce carton. m.

It is the Gospel that commands us to forgive our enemies.
Evangile pardonner

He

* *Ame* is taken in the singular number in French; consequently the verb and adjective must be in the singular.

† The French frequently use this pronoun, probably to render the sentence more energetic.

‡ This reflected pronoun is *me* in the first person singular, and is to be placed immediately before the verb.

293 *He is a marquis.*
3 *il*

3a° *He is a marquis, who has a hundred thousand ducats*
ce être avoir
annum.
rente. f.

4 *It is not events, but the mind and the heart, that make a*
ce ne point événement. m. esprit. m. faire
great man.

It is almost always ugly persons who invent the fashions to
ce être laid amener
which the handsome have the foolishness to submit.
belle bêtise. f. de s'assujettir

5 *It was pride that overthrew the rebellious angels.*
ce orgueil. m. perdre rebelle

294 *Diseases, according to the doctrine of Hippocrates, are*
maladie. f. ——— selon ——— Hippocrate. f.
cured by nature, and not by remedies: the virtue of reme-
guérir non pas remède. m.
dies consists in helping nature.
à aider

We must eat to live, and not live to eat.
—il faut— pour non pas pour

An indiscreet and imprudent censor irritates evil, instead of
indiscret aigrir mal. m. au lieu de
curing it.
guérir

2 *Of all the accidents of life, the most difficult to be supported*
accident. m. à —supporter—
is the change of fortune.
changement. m.

Intemperance in great men is the vice the most to be feared
dans être à —craindre—

* The figure 3a. page 293, in the Grammar, has been omitted; it should have been placed in the margin, opposite to *Whereas with c'est it would have un.*

it renders them cruel and furious : Alexander, in the heat
 elle rendre Alexandre transport. m.
 of a passion caused by the excess of wine, killed Clitus.
 colere. f. tuer

There is a proud pity, often more cruel ^à to be borne than the ²⁹⁴
 orgueilleux supporter 2
 greatest misfortune.
 malheur. m.

Drinking, eating, sleeping, gaming, walking, visiting, are the 3
 boire se promener
 most common occupations of people in high life.
 gens. pl. grand monde

To eat much and sleep little are hurtful to health. 4
 manger dormir nuisible

Drinking and eating are the first wants of men. 295
 boire. m. manger. m. besoin. m. 5

To work is an indispensable duty to the social man. 6
 travailler devoir

I hate the art of reigning, which indulges itself in crimes. 7
 haïr de régner — se permettre — de

I have spent my life in reading narrations of travels, and 3
 passer à voyage. m.
 I have not found — two that have given me the same idea
 ne point trouver en* donner idée. m.
 of the same people.
 peuple. m.

All violent sentiments are subject to relax of themselves,
 excessif à se relâcher

U

and

* Of them, the corresponding words to *en*, are probably implied in English.

and *to contradict* themselves in practice.

à se démentir

dans pratique. f.

295 God alone can *fix* the uneasiness of our wishes.
9 pouvoir inquiétude. f. souhait. m.

10 It does not depend on us *to have*, or not *to have* passions.
Il ne pas dépendre de ne pas
but it depends on us *to reign* over them.
il de sur

11 I *hear* her *scolding*.
entendre gronder

I *have heard* her *scolding*.
Je la

I *shall hear* her *scolding*.
entendre gronder

12 You appear to me *to have been* ill.
paraître malade

13 They appeared to me *to be* entirely *recovered*.
entièrement rétabli

14 It seemed as† if he† would devour every thing.
sembler devoir —tout—

It seems as† if he† would devour every thing.
Il dévorer

So long as love lasts, it subsists of itself, and sometimes
—tant que— durer soi-même quelquefois

throu

* *Ne* is to be placed between the preposition *de* and the verb, and *pas* immediately after the verb.

† The next verb being in the infinitive mood in French, these three words course are not to be expressed.

through things which seem *as** *if** *they** would *extinguish* it.
par sembler devoir éteindre le†

Do you think that, *acting* with so much imprudence, you ²⁹⁶
croire —tant—
 deserve the confidence of your friends.
mériter confiance. f.

Hannibal went from rank to rank, *spiriting up* his soldiers.
Annibal. m. en —animer—

I took the lamp, and went out of the little cave — *re-* ^{1a}
prendre —sortir— —caveau. m.— en
 commending myself to all the saints in Paradise.
me de Paradis. m.

Many are deceived *in wishing* to deceive others.
plusieurs tromper vouloir

The greatest part of the great people of the kingdom *judged* ²
—la plupart— —grand— juger
 the *second crusade* contrary to the welfare of the state, and
croisade f. contraire bien. m. état. m.
 wished to deter St. Lewis from it.
vouloir —détourner— Louis. m.

The greater part of the great people of the kingdom, *judging*
de royaume. m.
 the *second crusade* contrary to the welfare of the state, wished
second à de
 to deter St. Lewis from it.
—en—

His sister is a charming woman, *obliging* every body. ³
charmant obliger tout le monde

A wife attached to her duties, *fearing* God, *loving* her hus-
à devoir. m. craindre aimer

U 2

band,

* The next verb being in the infinitive mood in French, these three words of course are not to be expressed.

† Le is to be placed immediately before *devoir*.

band, and *taking* care of her family, is respected by all those
 who know her.
avoir de
connoître

297 They are *cringing*.
 4 *rampant*

4a They go *cringing* before the great, in order to become in-
aller ramper avec —pour— *devenir*
 solent with their equals.
égal. m.

4b Your disposition is *repugnant* to mine.
bumeur. f. répugnant à

4c It is not *in abandoning* one's self to one's passions that one
ce ne point se livrer son
 lives contentedly; it is *in governing* them.
vivre content ce gouverner

4d An *obliging* person makes himself beloved by every body.
obligeant aimer tout le monde

4e Their intention *being* to render me an accomplished
*être de parfait**
 gentleman, they gave me all† *forts*† of masters; but I had
cavalier. m. forte
 little inclination for the exercises which they taught me, and
disposition. f. pour exercice. m. apprendre
 still less taste for the sciences which they wished to teach
goût. m. vouloir enseigner
 me.

Every family *being* numerous, and *having* little land, will
chaque être nombreux avoir terre. f.
 have need to cultivate it,
besoin. m. cultiver

I me

* This adjective comes immediately after its substantive in French,
 † Observe, that in French these words are in the singular number,

I met him *going* to the country.
rencontrer aller campagne. f.

298
4f

I met him *in going* to the country.
le en à

42

I saw Venus — *cleaving** the clouds in a flying car drawn
Vénus. f. qui fendre nue. f. dans volant char. m. tirer
by two doves.
colombe. f.

5

He found her — *weeping** bitterly.
trouver qui pleurer amèrement

She does wrong to go *a visiting* her friends, instead of
faire mal de —visiter— au lieu de
staying at home, whilst her husband is gone out.
demeurer à logis. m. pendant que —sortir—

6

Noble deaths furnish fine speeches to the living, but little
beau mort. f. beau discours. m. à vivant. m.
consolation to those who *are dying*.
à mourir

7

As soon as Phœbus had spread his first rays on the shore,
—Aussitôt que— répandre rayon. m. sur rive. f.
Mentor, hearing the voice of the Goddess who *was calling* the
entendre voix. f. Déesse —appeller—
nymphs in the woods, awaked Telemachus.
nymphe. f. bois. m. éveiller Télémaque. m.

8

Whilst those thoughts *were passing* in my mind, I went into
pendant que —rouler— dans esprit. m. s'enfoncer dans
a dark forest, where, all on a sudden, I perceived an old man
sombre forêt. f. —tout-à-coup— appercevoir vieillard. m.
holding a book in his† hand.
tenir le†

God

* It strikes me that these two sentences may be elliptical in English; and the words implied probably are, *who was*.

† The French syntax requires the article instead of the pronominal adjective.

299 1 God does not act conformably to the weak and limited
 ideas of men. *ne pas selon foible limiter*

A prince of — unknown birth, *nourished* by an abandoned
 woman, *brought up* by shepherds, and afterwards — a chief
 among banditti, laid the first foundations of the capital of
 the world. *un* incertain nourrir profiter un* clever— berger. m. depuis devenu† brigand jetter fondement. m.*

Every thing is great with people who are not enslaved.
—tout— chez peuple. m. ne pas asservir

2 The first preacher that *proclaimed* the glory of God was
 the firmament. *prédicateur. m. annoncer être*

2a There is an infinity of political errors, which, *once adopted*
 become principles. *infinité politique erreur. f. une fois adopter devenir*

3 The figures that§ we make use of§, and which the
 Arabians *brought* to Europe in the time of Charlemain, com-
 to us from the Indies. *chiffre. m. dont§ —se servir— Arabe. m. apporter de Charlemagne. m. Inde. f.*

A poet presenting to the king of Prussia the epitaph of
à Prusse. f.

Voltaire

* We use this particle in this case.

† This verb is implied in English, but expressed in French.

‡ The French use the present in this case.

§ As *se servir* in French requires the preposition *de* before its regimen, as well as *make use* in English requires the preposition *of*, so the French relative pronoun *dont* be in the genitive case, which is *dont*, by which the two English words *of* and *that* are translated.

Voltaire, *that* he had *composed**;—"I should like better," said
 he, "that Voltaire should ^{faire} present me ^{aimer} yours."
^{présenter}

The glory *that* our ancestors have *left* us, is an inheritance 299
^{gloire. f.} ^{ancêtres. pl. m.} ^{laisser} ^{héritage. m.} 3
 of which merit alone can give us the possession.
^{dont—} ^{pouvoir} ^{possession. f.}

A man who has committed a fault is punished ^{assez†} enough by ‡
^{faire} ^{punir} ^{de}
 having committed it.
^{la}

If we attach ourselves to any one who has exposed his life
 —s'attacher— à quelqu'un
 for

* Though I have said, page 224, in the Grammar, that our province is to relate things as they are, and not to make any criticism on the language, I cannot however help observing, that this declinability of the participle appears to me extremely absurd. It is a direct deviation from one of the fundamental rules of the French language, which is, that the participle, or rather *supine*, is indeclinable after the verb *avoir*. If this participle, or *supine*, were to agree with any member of the sentence, in my opinion it should be through analogy with the subject, or nominative, and not with the object, or accusative, although the latter be a pronoun, and placed before the verb.

The nature of this work has led me to seek for the origin of some irregularities which have crept into our language; and I have found them, for the most part, to be of foreign importation. Modern Italy, probably, is the country we are indebted to for this exotic. The Italians say, *I libri che ho composti*—the books I have composed: *La lettera che ho scritta*—the letter I have written.

As soon as a nation becomes conspicuous, either through its political consequence or its eminence in literature, the neighbouring nations immediately learn the language, and introduce the idioms of it into their own: this may account for so many Hellenisms being found in the Latin language, Latinisms in modern languages, Italianisms in the French, and Gallicisms in the English. I approve much of adopting foreign words, when there are none in the language to express the same ideas; but cannot consent to the reception of foreign idioms. French silk may be imported into this country, but the gowns which are made of it must be fitted to the size and shape of the fair inhabitants.

What astonishes me the most in the introducing of this declinability of the participle, or *supine*, in the French language, is, that it has been made a rule in Grammar, whereas in the Italian language it is considered only as an elegance; it being also said, *I libri che ho composto*—the books I have composed: *La lettera che ho scritta*—the letter I have written.

† *Assez* is to be placed immediately before *puni*.

‡ *Punir* governs the next verb in the infinitive mood with the preposition *de*.

for us, we also naturally attach ourselves to one for whom
 we have exposed our life; and such services are perhaps
 stronger ties for him who has performed them, than for him who
 is indebted for them.

aussi naturellement *à quelqu'un*
*son** *tel*
lien. m. *rendre* *les*
redevable *—en—*

299 You ought to be satisfied with the justice that your judge
 3 have awarded you.

devoir *de* *que*
rendre

4 What herces has not Venus† subdued?

quel *ne pas* *Vénus* *dompter*

5 The Bishop Didier bringing back a considerable sum that
 Theodebert had lent to the inhabitants of Verdun, this Monarch
 refused to receive it: “We are too happy,” said he
 to him, “you for having procured me an opportunity of
 doing good, and I for not having let it escape.”

évêque. m. *—rapporter—*
Théodébert. m. *reprandre*
de† *procurer* *occasion. f. §*
faire bien. m. *de† ne|| pas* *laisser la|| échapper*

Demetrius Phalereus having learned that the Athenian
 had thrown down his statues, “They have not,” said he

Phalère *Athénien. m.*
—renverser— *ne pas*

“throw

* We use this pronominal adjective in this case.

† Observe to place *Vénus* immediately after *héros*.

‡ The preposition *de*, with the infinitive, is governed by the word *heureux*, which is understood: it follows the 28th rule, page 136.

§ Occasion follows the 8th rule, page 276.

|| *Ne* is to be placed immediately after the preposition *de*, and *pas* after *avoir*.

¶ Place this pronoun immediately before *avoir*.

"thrown down the virtue which *caused them* to be erected for*
renverser *faire* *dresser*
me."*

You ought to be satisfied with the justice that *your judges* ³⁰⁰
devoir *de* *que*
 have awarded you.
rendre

The Gallic church had founded for itself an empire within an 7
Gallicane *se fonder* *royaume. m.* *dans*
 empire.
royaume. m.

It seems that nature, which has so wisely disposed the
sembler *qui* *si*
 organs of our body to render us happy, has also given us
organe. m. *pour* *heureux*
 pride to save us the pain of knowing our imperfections.
orgueil. m. *épargner* *douleur. f.* *connoître*

It is a thing decided by truth itself, that God alone is good. 301
ce *vérité. f.* *même* *seul* *1*

What is the clock striking? *It is striking eight†.* *2*
Quelle *—heure est—ce qui sonne—* *—C'est huit heures—†* *3*

I called for supper as soon as I was in the inn; *it was a* 32
demande *à* *—dès que—* *dans* *hôtellerie. f.* *ce*
fish *day*; they dressed eggs for† me.
ingrès *accommoder*

It is the privilege of poets to praise without scruple. 4
ce *privilège. m.* *de louer* *scrupule. m.*

It is I that they want to ruin. 302
ce *que* *vouloir* *—perdre—* *5*
 X *It*

* Place these two pronouns immediately before *a fait*; but observe that *me* comes before *les*.

† The English and the French phraseology so widely differ, that I have been under the necessity of placing the French underneath the English.

‡ In this case the preposition is not expressed.

§ This adjective comes after its substantive in French.

302
6

It was he who complained.
ce se plaindre

7

It was we who complained.
être qui

8

It is victories that make treaties.
ce victoire. f. qui traité. m.

It is almost always words that conduct men, and that direct their proceedings and their opinions.
ce mot. m. qui conduire diriger
démarche. f.

It was the Phœnicians who invented the art of writing.
ce Phénicien. m. inventer écrire

9

Could it be riches that could make your happiness.
ce être faire bonheur. m.

303
10

It is the only thing that I wish for.
ce unique désirer

It was the only thing that I wished for.
être chose. f. que

The Cardinal de Fleuri looked upon the administration of a state like that of the* head of a† family, because he had observed that, in the commerce of life, it was not men of the greatest talents who best‡ governed their family.

307
2

—plus de— le mieux gouverner intérieur. m.

* The French syntax requires the particle *un*, instead of the article *le*, in this case.

† This word is not expressed in French.

‡ This adverb comes immediately after the verb in French.

It was the only thing that I wished for.
 ce unique —désirer—

It will be the only thing that I shall wish for.
 —être— chose. f. que

303
10

It was I who lighted the flame in the breast of the chaste
 ce mettre flambeau. m. sein. m. dans
Telemachus.
Télémaque. m.

It was Sixtus the Fifth who founded the bishoprick of Mont-
 Sixte Quint fonder Evêché. m.
alto, in 1586.
 en

It was you who had done that.
 ce être faire cela

12

What renders us so fickle with regard to our connexions
 ce qui rendre si changeant —dans— amitié. f.
is, that it is difficult to know the qualities of the heart,
 ce être que il connoître qualité. f.
and easy to know those of the mind.
 facile celui esprit. m.

It is because I would not.*
 ce que vouloir ne pas

It is here† that I wait for him.
 ce ici† que —attendre—

14

It was then, for the first time, that — Luxembourg
 ce alors fois. f. que l'on
was seen‡ to give away to the prince of Orange.
 —voir— —reculer— devant

X 2

— — — One

* This verb is in French in the compound of the present tense, indicative mood.

† As here (ici) is an adverb of place, and not of time, as required by the rule, I attend to strike out this sentence in the next edition. The next sentence fully illustrates the rule.

‡ Observe that we say, One saw Luxembourg.

303
15

— — — One master is enough* in a family.
ce de maître dans maison. f.

304
16

— — — One great man is ^{ne pas} not sufficient† to make those
Il de ———— ^{suffire} pour
alterations.
changement. m.

17

Truly we would have taken notice of these excellent verses,
^{aussi} ———— ^{avoir} ———— ^{remarquer} ————
were it‡ not that they sufficiently discover ———— themselves.
être ne assez se découvrir de§ eux-mêmes

I would not take the trouble to point out those errors,
^{ne pas prendre} if || it || were ¶ not ———— ** ———— ** ^{peine. f.} to convince** him who
^{être} ^{ne} ^{que} ^{elles} ———— ^{convaincre}
falls into them of not having even the right books.
—y— ne †† pas seulement bon

18

I would have offered him money, if || it || ^{ne} had not been ¶
that I was afraid of offending him.
^{offrir} ^{argent. m.} ———— ^{être}
—craindre— offenser

19

It is difficult to reconcile minds in the first motions of
Il réunir esprit. m. dans mouvement. m.
wrath,
colère. f.

* The construction in French is thus: *It is enough of a master, &c.*

† We say, *It not suffices of a great man, &c.*

‡ Observe, that according to the rule, this pronoun is not expressed in French.

§ The French syntax in this case require the preposition *de*.

|| Observe, that according to the rule, these two words are not expressed in French.

¶ This diction begins to be obsolete.

** The French author uses the indicative mood, preceded by the conjunction *que* with a personal pronoun in the nominative, referring to *errors*.

†† Put *ne* before the verb *avoir*, and *pas* next to it.

It is a difficult thing to reconcile minds in the first motions of 304
 être difficile chose de premier 192
 wrath.

It is not too soon to set out.

Il ne pas trop pour —partir—

305
20

It is with the diseases of the heart as with those of the body; 21

de maladie. f. comme de
 — some are real, — others imaginary.

les uns le autres

It is with a school as with a state; it can not subsist without

de de elle ne pas

general laws.

général

In popular commotions, to shew fear — is to encourage 22

dans émotion. f. —montrer— ce être —inspirer—

audacity: there are moments in which, to brave dangers —

audace. f. —où— péril. m. ce

is to triumph over them.

—en—

Some women are good.*

de bon

1

— Some people — are enemies to all the counsels that they 2

il y a gens. pl. qui de conseil. m.

do not give.

ne pas

There are learned people who have not common sense.

—savant— ne pas sens. m.

22

There are people who are cold friends and dangerous

gens. pl. froid

enemies.

ennemi. m.

— — Moliere

* The French idiom is literally thus: *There are some good women.* Therefore, begin the sentence with *il y a*; then prefix the preposition *de* to the adjective, which must come before the substantive.

305 ——— Moliere has been dead *these hundred years**.
3 *Il y a que mort —cent—**

306 Moliere has been dead ——— *these hundred years*.
4 —est— *ily a —cent— an. m.*

5 *How long ——— has La Fontaine† been*
5a —combien— *y a—t—il que —être*
dead? *These eighty years ———.*
mort —il y a quatre-vingt ans— or simply, quatre-vingt ans.

5b *How long ——— have you‡ been in*
—combien— *y a—t—il que —être en*
England? *Twelve years.*
Angleterre. f. an

6 ——— He has been learning English for ten years.
Il y a que —apprendre— Anglois. m. —dix ans§—

7 ——— He has learned English ten|| years|| ago.
que il y a||

8 ——— Windsor is twenty-four miles distant from London¶.
*de** —il y a vingt quatre milles— à** Londres*

307 —combien— *de***
9 *How far is ——— Edinburgh from London?*
*y a-t-il Edinbourg à***

10 *There are a million of souls in London.*
ame. f. à Londres.

* Observe to place *cent ans* immediately after *il y a*.

† Place *La Fontaine* immediately after *que*.

‡ Put *vous* next to *que*.

§ *Dix ans* is to be placed immediately after *il y a*.

|| Begin the sentence with *Il y a dix ans*. *Que* comes next.

¶ We say literally, *there are twenty-four miles from Windsor to London*. The Tyro is therefore desired to observe this construction in his translation.

** The French syntax requires the preposition *de* before *Windsor* and *Edinbourg*, and *à* before *Londres*.

The kingdom of France is the most ancient in Christendom; 307
10
royaume. m. être Chrétienté. f.
 has existed these one thousand three hundred and ten years*.

The first French were an assemblage of different nations
François. m. assemblage. m.
 of Germany, who formed a league to resist the power of the
Germanie. f. former ligue. f. pour puissance. f.
 Romans.
Romain. m.

Among the four persons to whom he had committed the 11
de personne. f. à confier
 formation of the edict, there not being one† Protestant but
y ne† avoir de que
 ——— Calignon.
les seuls

It is very hot to day, my dear child. 1
il faire chaud

It is ——— dreadful weather : your letters are not come. 2
un|| épouvantable tems. m. ne pas

It is good living in France in summer ! but in winter, it is 308
3
4
faire vivre en en faire
 better in Italy.
meilleur en Italie. f.

History is the book of kings; it is their most faithful 5
ce fidelle¶
 counsellor; but it must ——— be written by men
conseiller. m. que elle** écrire
 independent,

* Observe that we say, *There are thirteen hundred ten years that it exists.*
treize cent ans exister

† This word is translated by *de*, which, with the following word, must be placed
 after Calignon.

‡ This negative comes immediately before *y ayant*.

§ It strikes me that these two words are used by way of emphasis in French.

|| The French syntax requires this particle before the substantive.

¶ *Fidelle* in this case comes after its substantive.

** The pronoun *elle*, referring to *histoire*, must be used, in order to be the nominative to the verb in the subjunctive.

independent, and friends to truth.

libre

de vérité. f.

308
6

In a proud and independent character, we must choose
dans fier between the prodigy and the transports of a sublime virtue
entre prodige. m. or the shame of the greatest outrages.
opprobre. m. *déjordre. m.* *sublime**

We ought rather to believe what we see than what we hear.

plutôt

ce que

voir

entendre

7

It is not in the great that we must put our trust; it is
dans *ce ne point* God only.
seul *—espérer†—* *ce*

8

Magistrates† must be had who will watch over families, and
—avoir— *—veiller—* *sur* over the manners of individuals.
mœurs. pl. f. *particulier. m.*

Youth§ must be treated with kindness.

jeunesse. f.

—traiter—

douceur. f.

309
9

Youth must — be treated with kindness.
il faut que|| *avec*

10

It is necessary that children should have the rod and the ferul
verge. f. ¶
—il faut— *—aux enfans—*

* The French construction requires *sublime* after *vertu*.

† *Mettre sa confiance* would be good French, but not so elegant as *espérer*. The author, in order to express in a more forcible manner the too great confidence some people place in the great, very properly prefers the word *espérer*, which in this sense is in general used only in speaking of God. We say, *espérer en Dieu*, and *sa confiance en quelqu'un*.

‡ Observe to place *des magistrats* immediately after *avoir*.

§ Place *la jeunesse* immediately after the verb in the infinitive mood, which to be in the active voice in French.

|| Begin the sentence with *Il faut que*; then *la jeunesse*, which is the nominative of the verb in the subjunctive mood; then that verb, &c.

¶ *Verge* is taken in the plural number in French.

is necessary that grown people should have a crown, a sceptre,
 —il faut — aux hommes faits —
 fasces, kettle drums, &c.
 —aux. pl. — timbales. f. —

The English, who have so much impetuosity in their fac- 309
 —-tant-— 11
 tions, display in every thing else a cold and tranquil charac-
 —porter — par-tout ailleurs — calme
 ter: they must have violent passions to put them in motion.
 —il leur* faut — pour — les agiter† —

Aristotle says, that Homer taught the poets to lie prettily. 12
 —Aristote — Homère apprendre — à — comme il faut

He knows what is necessary. 13
 —savoir — ce qu'il faut —

To say every thing that is necessary, and say it in the best
 —ce qu'il faut — le† de
 manner, — is the character of a regular mind.
 ces bon

There is good beer drunk in England. 14
 —il se — boit|| en

There is good beer drunk in England. 15
 —on — bon bière. f. boit|| Angleterre. f.

Y

ON

* Observe that the dative pronoun in French must be of the same person and
 number as the pronoun in the nominative in English.

† The French author (Montesquieu) says agitate them.

‡ This pronoun comes immediately before dire in French.

§ Ce is probably used in French by way of emphasis.

|| Place this word immediately before de bonne bière.

ON NEGATIVES.

3¹⁰
1 **N**OBODY — can avoid death.
nul ne éviter

2 The opulent give, and do *not* comfort; the great protect
ne pas consoler protéger
and do *not* relieve: from whence comes, then, the impotence
ne pas soulager — d'où — donc impuissance. f.
of these succours? From the cruelty that they still preserve
secours encore conserver
towards the unfortunate.
envers

3 What are treaties, if policy is *not* governed by justice?
Que politique. f. ne pas
is a curb for the weak, it is a plaything for the powerful.
frein. m. faible. m. — jouet. m. —

4 It is enough for virtue to make itself well known, in order
— suffir. — à se bien connaître —
not to meet with enemies.
ne point — trouver — de

5 When you found flatterers, did you drive them away
quand trouver les — écarter —
Did you mistrust them? No.
— se défier — * en non

I will wager that a Frenchman, for instance, would not
aller parier par exemple être capable
like us, suffer himself to be hanged through reservedness?
comme — se laisser — par discrétion. f.
assure you, No†, replied the devil.
non † dire

* Begin the sentence with one *vous*, and add another *vous*, which must be placed after *être* with a hyphen, between *être* and *vous*. Observe that the participle *défini* is in the singular number.

† In this case the French construction requires this adverb before *I assure you*.

Alas ! *no*, answered Mrs. Marcella : he has not spoken ³¹⁰
Hélas ^{dame} *Marcelle. f.* ^{ne pas} 5
me of it.
—en—

In order to study men, is it necessary to travel over all the
—pour— *—parcourir—* *entier**
arth? Must we go to Japan, to study Europeans? To know the
-Faut-il- *Japon. m.* *-observer-* *Européen. m.* *pour connaître*
species, must we know every individual? *No* : there are men
qui. f. *tout* *individu. m.*
who resemble one another so much, that it is not worth†
—se ressembler— *si* *fort* *ce* *ne pas*
the trouble to study them separately. He who has seen ten
peine. f. *séparément*
Frenchmen, has seen the whole nation,
François. m. *tout*

I do not drink wine ; *not that I do not like* it, but because 6
ne point *non pas que* *aimer*
is good for nothing in England.
—valoir— *ne rien* *en*

"That is what I do *not* know," replied the spirit, "be- 7
ce *ne pas* *savoir* *répliquer*
ause we do *not* know what is to happen,"
devoir —arriver—

He does *not* read.
ne point‡ lire

He is *not* reading.
ne pas§

Y 2

In

* This word is to be placed after *terre*.
 † Worth is not expressed in French.
 ‡ Point signifies that he never reads.
 § Pas implies that he does not now read,

310 In general there is *not much* money among French ma-
 8 *pour ordinaire. m.* *ne pas beaucoup* *chers*
 ters.

The handsomest women are *not always* those who please
plus beau *ne pas*
 most.
le plus

The holy* oil, shed on kings, consecrates their character
onction. f. répandre
 but does *not always* sanctify their persons.
ne pas

Demosthenes is *not so* diffuse as Cicero.
Démotène. m. *ne pas si* *Cicéron. m.*

9 Those who are incapable of great crimes do *not readily*
celui *ne pas facilement*
 suspect others —
en†

It is *not enough* to believe in God; we must also love him
ce ne pas *croire* *il faut encore*
 and observe his laws.
loi. f.

311 Have you *not* been there?
 10 *ne point* *là*

11 Have you *not* been there?
ne pas

11a I do *not* find it *too* difficult.
la
ne pas *trop*

* This adjective comes after its substantive in French.

† When governed pronouns come before the verbs in French, they are not preceded by a preposition. The pronunciation of them is in a manner blended with the preceding or following word. They seem to take no room; therefore these pronouns are seldom implied.

I do *not* find it difficult.
ne point la

311
 11a

Death — spares *neither* the rich *nor* the poor.
ne épargner ni ni

12

Every thing agitates him, disturbs him, frets him; he is
—tout— inquiéter ronger avoir
 afraid of his shadow; he — sleeps *neither* night *nor* day.
peur ombre. f. ne ni ni

There is very little difference between a wicked judge and
très entre
 an ignorant one: the former at least has before his eyes the
*juge. m. —l'un— au moins le**
 rules of his duty, and the idea of his injustice; the latter
image. f. —l'autre—
ne ni† bien. m. ni mal. m. faire —l'un—
 knowingly, and he is more inexcusable; but the latter fins
avec connoissance —l'autre— pécher
 without remorse; he is more incorrigible.
plus

God — has *neither* beginning *nor* end.
ne† ni† ni†

Every body says of a coxcomb that he is a coxcomb; 13
—tout le monde— fat. m.
nobody — deigns tell it him: he dies without knowing it.
personne ne dire mourir savoir

Speculative holiness — was of *no* value in the religious
saineté. f. ne aucun mérite. m.
 system of Zoroaster. Fasting was forbidden to the Persians,
Zoroastre jeune. m. interdire Perse. m.
 because, according to the legislator, a body well fed and
—selon— mourir

vigorous

* The French use the article in this case.

† Observe to place this word immediately after the verb.

‡ Ni, repeated before each noun, requires the negative *ne* before the verb.

vigorous renders the soul stronger against the evil genii,
and gives it more courage for good deeds.

mauvais génie. m.

œuvre. f.

311
13

Corrupted men — have no modesty; they are always
ready for all kinds of meanness*.

corrompre

ne

aucun pudeur. f.

prêt

basse. f.

No state — can subsist without subordination.

nul

ne pouvoir

We do not long act according to our principles: when we
take upon ourselves to give advice, we speak like oracles;
and in our own affairs†, we act like fools.

ne guères

— selon —

quand

se mêler

— conseiller —

comme

sur

compte. m.

agir

fou. m.

Men — never have a better opinion of us, than when we
assist them to have a good opinion of themselves.

ne jamais†

quand

aider

à

de

Nothing is more capable of repressing the pride of men†,
than the thought of death.

ne rien

réprimer

orgueil. m.

pensée. f.

Those who have never suffered, know nothing.

ne jamais

savoir

ne rien

Nothing — appears more noble to the French, than to
see the taste of their cooks reigning from north to

rien

paraître

si

beau

goût. m.

cuisinier. m.

de septentrion. m.

south,

* This word is in the plural number in French.

† These words are in the singular number in French.

‡ Place this adverb immediately after the verb in French.

South, and the laws of their milleners carried to all the
midi ordonnance. f. coëffeuſe. f. porter dans
 toilets in Europe.
de

Do not ſay any thing to him about it.
ne not en

311
14

I do not ſee at all into your heart; I repreſent to myſelf† a
ne goutte dans me
 thousand diſagreeable things that I will not tell you.
cent would ne pas

They remained there without doing any thing.
reſter y rien

16

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of
y a-t-il rien admirable
 the loadſtone?
aimant. m.

17

Homer is the moſt agreeable liar that ever was.
Homère. m. jamais†

18

Unleſs a handſome wife be an angel, her huſband is the moſt
à moins que être
 wretched of men.
malheureux

312
1

Cyrus ſaid that we were not worthy to command, unleſs we
dire n° point digne à moins que
 were better than thoſe § whom we commanded.
ne à

Hannibal replied, that he would not march his army into
Hannibal. m. répondre ne pas mener dans
 the

* Ne begins the ſentence.

† Même, the correſponding word to ſelf, is not expreſſed in French.

‡ Jamais is to be placed after fût in French.

§ Commander requires the prepoſition à before its regimen.

the country of the Hirpini, or Samnites, ^{terre*} *lest* ^{Hirpin. m.} it ^{de peur que} ~~ne~~ ^{elle} ~~should~~
 be a burden to them, but into the neighbouring places of the
^{à charge} allies of the Roman people. ^{voisin} ^{lieu. m.}

312 Do not go any further, *for fear of falling.*
 2 ^{ne pas} ^{plus} ^{avant} ^{de peur}

3 I fear that she ~~will scold.~~
^{craindre} ^{ne} ^{gronder}

4 But whilst we liberate others, we are slaves ourselves.
^{pendant que} ^{délivrer}
 O Telemachus! *dread* ~~falling~~ into the hands of Pyg-
^{Télémaque. m.} ^{craindre} ^{de} ^{dans}
 malion our king: he has dipped his cruel hands in the blood
^{tremper}
 of Sichæus, the husband of Dido his sister.
^{Sichée. m.} ^{Didon. f.}

Have the good for friends, that they may encourage thee
^{bon. m.} ^{à fin que} ^{encourager}
 to do good; and the wicked for enemies, that they may hinder
^{à bien. m.} ^{méchant. n.} ^{à fin que} ^{empêcher}
 thee from doing evil.
^{mal. m.}

Virtue has charms that the most vicious can not help
^{attraits. m. pl.} ^{peuvoir} ^{s'empêcher}
feeling.
^{sentir}

5 I am afraid that he ~~will come.~~
^{craindre} ^{ne} ^{venir}

6 ~~Being so~~†, replied the student, I am much† afraid that
^{cela} ^{être} ^{reprandre} ^{écolier. m.} ^{craindre}

* *Terre* is in the plural number in French.

† The sentence is elliptical in both languages; but the ellipses are not the same. It is probable that the pronoun *this*, or *that*, is implied in English, and *ainsi*, *th*, French word corresponding to *so*, is understood in French. We therefore say literally, *that being*.

‡ Place this adverb immediately after *craindre*.

our connexion *will not be* of long duration.
liaison. f. ne pas durée. f.

I do *not deny* that colonies — *may succeed* sometimes.
ne pas nier ne — réussir —

312
7

There is *no* man, whatever merit he may have, who
ne point quelque — avoir —

8
9*

would *not* be much mortified, if he knew all that is thought
être — très savoir ce que
concerning him.
de

Pleasures taken without moderation, shorten our days *more*
prendre accourir plus
than the art of physicians — can lengthen them.
médecin. m. ne pouvoir allonger

313
10

There are people who write *better* than they — speak.
personne. f. mieux ne parler

A traveller often †relates things quite *otherwise* than they
voyageur. m. rapporter tout autre
are.

I — set no value on boldness, *unless* it — is accom-
ne faire aucun cas de hardiesse. f. si ne
panied by prudence.
de

In expecting that maturity, I — *neither* † learned — to
attendre ne ni †
read nor to write.
ni

12

He *neither* loves nor — esteems him.
ne ni ne

13

Z

I do

I have not been able, in the course of my reading, to find a sentence to illustrate
rule.
† This word comes immediately after the verb in French.
As the action of this word falls upon to read, the French with propriety place it
immediately before it.

313 I do not remember a rougher *or* more furious combat.
 14 *ne point se ressouvenir plus rude & combat. m.*

15 There never — was a more valiant *or* wiser captain.
jamais. ne de ni*

314 What will our transports† be, at the sight of that immense
 16 *Quel être à une. f.*
 ocean, which — has neither‡ bottom nor‡ shore!
ne connaître ni‡ fond. m. ni‡ rive. f.

I wanted to study father Petau, and I plunged myself into
vouloir Pétau — s'enfoncer —
 the obscurity of chronology; but I was disgusted with the
ténèbres. f. pl. — se dégoûter — de
 critical part, which — has neither bottom nor fides§.
critique ne‡ avoir ni‡ fond ni‡ rive

17 What will our transports† be, at the sight of that immense
transport. m. de ce
 ocean, *bottomless and boundless!*
 — *sans fond ni rivage* —

18 We went away *without eating* || *or drinking* ||.
— s'en aller — ni

19 When we *dare not* blame a bad prince after his death, it is
Quand oser ne
 a sign that his successor resembles him.
marque ressembler

We *can not* betray the truth, without rendering ourselves
pouvoir ne trahir — nous —
 despicable.
méprisable

The only good which *can not* be taken away from us, is the
seul bien. g. ne être — enlever —

* We place this adverb immediately after the verb.

† Observe, that *our transports* comes immediately after *will be* in French.

‡ *Ni*, repeated before each noun, requires the negative *ne* before the verb.

§ This word is in the singular number in French.

We say, *without drinking or eating*.

pleasure of having done a good action.
faire

A just* God *can not* leave crimes† unpunished.
ne pas laisser crime. m. impuni

314
2

We *can not* too much exhort young people to docility ; for,
ne —trop— gens. pl. à car
without that virtue, they will *not* be able to receive a good
ne pouvoir
education.

When — a sensible man was asked‡ whether he was a 4
Comme à § d'esprit —demander— si
gentleman, he replied : “ Noah had three sons ; I do *not*
gentilhomme. m. répondre Noé. m. ne
know from which I am descended.
—duquel—

We should || — never speak of what we — 5
devoir ne jamais ce que ne pas
are ignorant of.
—savoir—

We judge too much of happiness from appearances ; we 315
—trop— sur
suppose it where it is the least ; we seek for it *where it can not*
où le moins —chercher— où savoir ne
be.
être

You deceived him once, but you *can not* always¶ deceive 7
tromper une fois savoir ne
him.

Z 2

We

* This adjective is placed after its substantive in French.

† The French author uses this word in the singular number.

‡ Observe that we say, *One asked to a man of sense.*

§ *Demander* requires the preposition *à* before its regimen in French.

¶ The French use the present tense, as being more positive than the conditional.

¶ This adverb comes after *tromper* in French.

315 We may deceive men, but we *can not* deceive God.
 8 *pouvoir* *pouvoir ne pas*

9 *Take care* that they do *not* stop you.
garde *arrêter*

10 *Observe* that I do *not* affirm that.
Prendre garde *ne pas assurer cela*

1 His work — is *within very little* of falling.
ouvrage ne être — peut s'en faut que — tomber* †

2 *It is* three months since I — *met* him.
ily a *que* *ne rencontrer*

It is six months since I — *spoke* to him.
ily a *que* *ne parler*

3 We gave over speaking to each other six months ago.
 — *Il y a six mois que ne nous parlons pas* † —

It is a year since we — *left off seeing each other*.
ily a *an. m.* *que* *ne point* — *se voir* —

4 *Why* have we *not* as much ardour for virtue, as we have
Que *ne — autant —*
 — *§ inclination for pleasure?*
de *goût*

5 My mother was *no more*; and in dying she had the indif-
ne plus *mourir* *avoir*
 cretion to confess every thing in the presence of the parson of
avouer — *tout* — *en* *curé. m.*

her

* Begin the sentence with *peu s'en faut que*.

† The French syntax requires this verb in the participle.

‡ The idioms of the two languages so widely differ in this sentence, that I cannot bring it to any grammatical order; and consequently I am under the necessity of inserting the French idiom underneath the English idiom.

§ The adverb of comparison being understood in both languages, requires the same regimen as if it were expressed.

er village.
village. m.

It is not surprising that men sigh for retirement ^{lorsque} when they ³¹⁶
il ne pas ^{soupirer} ^{retraite. f.} 5
are no longer fit for society.
ne plus propre

My father, who was *not more scrupulous than* another peasant, 6
ne pas plus ^{paysan. m.}
approved of the deceit.
approuver — ^{fourberie. f.}

A prattler speaks continually, though we do not listen to* 7
babillard. m. ^{quocque} ^{toujours} ^{ne point —écouter—}
m*, and he *in like manner* does *not* listen when we speak to
—non plus†— ^{quand}

Be learned, skilful, virtuous; gain battles, save your† 8
être ^{habile} ^{gagner} ^{le}
country, compose excellent grammars; you are despised,
mépriser
less your talents — are set off with outward show.
ne —relever— par —façade. m.—

Who is more a slave than an assiduous§ courtier, *unless* it 9
Qui ^{esclave} ^{courtisan. m.} ^{si}
— is a courtier more assiduous?
assidu

Do you think that he would have succeeded in that 34
croire ^{réussir}
undertaking, *if* he had *not* been assisted?
repriser. f. ^{ne pas} ^{aider}

We should be happy now, *if* Adam had *not* sinned?
—être— ^{à présent si}

It

Ecouter governs the accusative.

The French syntax requires these two words immediately after *point*.

We use the article in this case.

This adjective comes after its substantive in French.

316
9

It — is *but* too true, the greatest part of nations are in
 Il ne que la — *plupart* —
 chains : the multitude is commonly sacrificed to the passion
fer. m. *généralement*
 of a few privileged oppressors.
privilegié

The heart is a true *cameleon* : we think to seize it, and we
caméléon. m. *croire*
 embrace nothing but a shadow.
embrasse ne que ombre. f.

All beauty that is transitory, is vain and deceitful ; and one
 — *passer* — *trompeur*
 ought to attach one's heart only to the pure and unalterable
devoir son ne que à invariable*
 beauty of virtue.

317
10

I did not doubt but she — was a lady of quality.
ne pas que ce ne être dame f.

ON ADVERBS.

319
1

ACCORDING to Chancellor Bacon, Fortune sells *de*
selon *Chancelier*
 to eager people, what she gives to those who wait patiently.
à empressé gens. pl. m. ce que attendre

2

He is a *new* comer.
ce nouveau venu. m.

3

The learned see better than others ; and the ignorant
savant autre

* Observe to place *ne* immediately before *de*it.

not see at all, when they think they* see the most clearly.
 -goutte- lors même que croire voir clair

An ancient jester said that the gods had drunken a little 319
 4
 too much nectar when they made man, and that, when they
 trop ———— quand que lorsque
 coolly beheld their work, they could not help laughing.
 sang-froid† regarder ouvrage. m. pouvoir ne s'empêcher rire

If you wish to prosper alone, prosperity will often escape 320
 1
 vouleir seul ———— échapper ————

The desire of appearing generous, often renders us lavish.
 parcître prodigue

In general people who know little, speak much; and people
 en gens. pl. savoir
 who know much, speak little.
 beaucoup peu

The imprudent zeal of a friend sometimes does more harm
 zèle. m. quelquefois faire tort
 than the anger of an enemy.
 colère. f.

A friend who judiciously informs us of our faults is an in-
 judicieusement avertir
 estimable treasure.
 bien. m.

The pious man and the atheist always speak of religion :
 athée. m.
 the former speaks of that which he loves; and the latter, of
 l'un ———— l'autre ————
 that which he fears.

The

* The verb voir being in the infinitive in French, this pronoun must not be ex-
 pressed.

† Observe to place this compound adverb immediately after leur ouvrage in French.

320 The most polite nations are not *always* the most virtuous
 8 *peuple. m. ne pas vertueux*

We have *very exactly* the histories of the nations who
fort exactement
 destroy themselves. *peuple. m.*
se détruire

The moderation of happy people *commonly* proceeds from
personne. f. ordinairement
 the tranquillity that good fortune gives to their disposition.
calme. m. bonheur. f.

Nothing attracts foreigners *more* than liberty, and the opu-
ne rira attirer étranger. m.
 lence which *always* attends it.
suivre

Children *sometimes* flatter old people, but they *never* love
quelquefois *veillard. m.*
 them.

The things which* man speak of* *the most*, are *commonly*
on parler ordinairement
 those that they know *the least*.
on connaître le moins

In general man thinks *little*: to think, is an art which he learns
guères
 like all† others, and even with more difficulty.
même

The resolution with which we ought *always* to speak the
hardiesse. f. laquelle devoir —dire—
 truth, — should‡ *never* degenerate into audacity.
vérité ne devoir jamais en

Luxury

* Observe that these two words are translated into French by *dont*.

† This word is not expressed in French.

‡ We use the present tense in this case.

Luxury *always* was the first cause of the fall of empires. *décadence. f.* 320

Always keep your children in the narrow circle of the tenets which are derived from morality. *tenir dans étroit*

A brave and generous man *ne jamais* ~~never~~ fights for an unjust cause. *combattre injuste*

The most prudent conduct is not *sûr ne pas* ~~always~~ the most laudable. *louable*

The most zealous men are *ne pas* ~~not~~ *zélé être* ~~always~~ the best Christians. *meilleur Chrétien*

Good sense belongs *être également de deux* ~~equally~~ to both sexes.

We *ne jamais avouer* ~~never~~ confess our imperfections but out of vanity. *défaut. m. que — par —*

The gifts of enemies are *don. m. toujours* ~~always~~ dangerous.

Men *quelquefois pardonner haine. f. jamais mépris. m.* ~~sometimes~~ forgive hatred, but never contempt.

It is observed that those who live in *remarquer vivre de le toléré* ~~a~~ tolerated religion*, *ordinairement — se rendre — à patrie. f.* ~~generally~~ render themselves more useful to their country

A a

than

* The word *religion* being in the plural number in French, of course requires the preposition *de*, and the article *le*, before it.

than those who live in the prevailing religion
dans dominant

20 Finance was *always* hurtful to trade, and devoured the
nuisible commerce. m.
 bosom that nourished it.
sein. m.

Do we *ever* see that a man forgotten by his benefactor,
on jamais voir oublier*
 forgets him? On the contrary, he *always* speaks of him with
à contraire. m. —en—
 pleasure.

Raillery is *often* want of wit.
raillerie. f. indigence. f. esprit. m.

A misfortune — *never* comes alone.
malheur. m. ne jamais venir

What use do they *commonly* make of riches in the world?
usage. m. on communément † dans
 You know it: interest heaps them up, luxury spreads them,
voir intérêt. m. —accroître— répare
 avarice retains them, prodigality dissipates them, the passion
retenir dissiper
 for gaming loses them, &c.
de jeu. m.

A murderer — *never* was a happy man.
assassin. m. ne jamais homme. m.

2 A liar is *generally* despised; he is odious to every body.
menteur. m. être généralement mépriser à —tout le monde—

It were to be wished that every where a judge could be
être à —souhaiter— —par-tout— pouvoir être

prose-

* Place this pronoun between the verb and the adverb.
 † *Communément* comes immediately after *on*.

prosecuted: if he had judged *wrong* through incapacity, he is
pris à partie guilty; if* through iniquity, he is still more so.
mal par culpable par bien davantage le

Cardan has *very*† *well*† observed that the wisdom of a nation 320
fort observer sagesse. f.
 is all contained in its proverbs. 2
contenir dans son

Those who die for their‡ country are *always* supposed to
mourir la patrie. f. live for glory, said a noble Roman law. conse
pour beau

A precious stone does not please, but when it is *well* cut
piere. f. and *well* polished: nobility§ without education, and with-
ne que lorsque tailler
polir out politeness, can not please.
pouvoir ne

The reason that leads man to the knowledge of his duty||
mener à devoir is not *very* complex; the reason that leads a woman to the
ne pas fort composé raison. f. knowledge of hers, is still more simple.
connoiss. n. e. f. encore plus

It is easy to find fault, difficult to do *better*. 3
facile —reprendre— mieux

If we did not flatter ourselves, the flattery of others would 4
si ne point —se flatter—

A a 2

not

* This conjunction is elegantly implied in French.

† The present rule holds good, though there are two adverbs.

‡ We use the article *le* in this case.

§ This word is in the singular number in French.

|| The author (J. J. Rousseau) prefers the plural to the singular.

not be *so* hurtful to us.
si nuisible

320

4

The *cleverest* men sometimes make the *grossest* faults.
plus habile *plus grossier faute. f.*

We love that which does us good, it is a sentiment
on ce qui bien. m.
so natural.
si

The empire of opinion is the *most* powerful of all, and the
empire. m. *puissant*
most constant.

No mortal is — *perfectly* happy.
aucun ne parfaitement

The jealousy of commerce is one of the *greatest* scourges
jealousie. f. *fléau. m.*
 that afflict humanity.
affliger

No man — can be *perfectly* happy in this life.
Nul ne pouvoir dans

Mildness is *equally* useful to those who have a right
douceur. f. *droit*
 command, and to those who must obey.
devoir

Two things *directly* opposite, prepossess us; custom, and
tout contraire prévenir coutume. f.
 novelty.
nouveauté. f.

The *most* wretched of all men is he who believes himself
malheureux *se croire*

de fo.
la

He who is patient and moderate, is *more estimable* than he ³²⁰
who gains battles.
gagner

In the political world, as in the physical world, a great
dans event has *very extensive* effects.
comme
très étendu

We *never* know *well* the value of a thing till we have ⁵
ne jamais *bien* *prix. m.* *que quand*
lost it.

The French *willingly* allow that other nations are wiser, ⁶
de bon cœur avouer
provided it is granted that they are better dressed.
pourvu que *convenir* *vêtu*

Go from the East to the West, turn then towards the
aller *Orient. m.* *Occident. m.* *ensuite vers*
South, go back to the North, thou wilt see error
Midi. m. *—remontrer— à* *Septentrion* *—voir—*
every where.
—par-tout—

Age and sleep teach us, by degrees, the road to death.
sommeil. m. enseigner *—peu à peu—* *chemin. m.*

Humbert Dauphin gave his estates of Dauphiny to Charles,
état. m. *Dauphiné. m.*
grandson of Philip de Valois, on condition that the eldest
petit fils. m. *Philippe* *à* *ainé*
sons of the kings of France, should *for ever* bear the name
à perpétuité porter
of Dauphin.

The

320
6 The liberty of the press, *without doubt*, produce
inconveniences; but they are so trifling in comparison with
the advantages, that I will not deign to mention them.

It has been said, that if Voltaire was alive, he would be
an Aristocrate, because he liked to sign, The Count of Ferney,
and that, constantly flandering courts, he was always a courtier.

7 We all die: according to the law of nature, it is an
unavoidable necessity.

God forgives every thing, and men nothing.

It — is but too true, that we must all die.

321
8 He will acquire infinite honour in your affair.

9 The upper part of this scrutoire is very handsome, and
the inside is very useful.

Hasten to get the start of the enemy; put your people
under arms; and do not lose a moment to secure
—

* This pronoun, in this case, is changed into the pronoun *me*, the accusative of the
personal pronoun of the first person.

† *S'arrêter* governs the dative.

‡ Observe to place *y* immediately before *arrêter*.

§ *Inévitable* comes after *nécessité*.

|| In this case *retirer* requires two cases, one in the accusative, and the other in
the dative.

within your walls, the rich flocks that you have in the
dedans. m. muraille. f. troupeau. m. dans
 country.
campagne

The *outside** of the Louvre is beautiful, but the inside is 321
dehors. m. Louvre. m. dedans. m. 9a
 still more so.
plus autre chose†-

Those who do not live *conformably* to the Gospel are not 322
ne pas conformément à Evangile ne pas 1e
 truly Christians.
véritablement

* This word is in the plural number in French.

† The idioms of the two languages differ so widely, in this part of the sentence, that I cannot bring it to any grammatical order; therefore I am under the necessity of inserting the French underneath the English.



A c
appin

Mod
figure
bleau. n

It is
ce
hum

At C

The
efore
vans

On th
à
he he
intéri
ause, l
aused.
ipe

Comm
† This

On PREPOSITIONS.

A GOOD king is a present from heaven ; it is a fleeting ³²¹
 happiness which it very seldom ^{de} grants ^{ce} to the earth. ^{passager}
que bien rarement accorder

Modesty is to merit, what shades are to figures in a
ce que ombre. f. dans
 picture.
bleau. m.

It is our common* misfortunes which incline our hearts
ce misère. f. porter
 to humanity.

At Court, anger is eloquent. 323
colère. f. 2

The Phœnicians built Carthage in Africa, fifty years 3
Phénicien. m. fonder en Afrique. f. an. m.
 before the taking of Troy.
avant prise. f. Troie. f.

On the eve of appearing before God, I have just founded 4
à veille. f. paroître devant — venir —
 the heart of a great sinner. Ringleaders in an unlawful
intérieur. m. pécheur. m. coryphée. m. de illégitime
 cause, I perceive, too late, — the calamities that I have
reconnoître tout† mal. m.
 caused.
causé.

X x

That

* Common comes after its substantive.

† This word is probably used by way of emphasis in French.

323 That man has a* pain in his thigh.
5 *mat le† cuisse. f.*

6 I will do it at my leisure.
cela aise. f.

7 I am going, then, with the good Abbot and Mary;
—s'en aller— donc Abbé. m. Marie f.
have two men on horseback, and six horses: I am going
cheval —s'en aller—
by Orleans: I will write to you on the road.
sur route. f.

There is only one — thing that princes learn
ne que seult†
as well as other men; that is, to ride; because horse
aussi bien que ce de monter à cheval§
do not flatter them.

Don Garcie threw himself at Aurora's feet, and said
—se jeter—
to her, " Ah! Madam, what pleasure do you take
in perplexing me?
à embarrasser

8 The glory of great men ought always to be measured
devoir —se mesurer—
by the means which they have used to acquire it.
moyen. m. dont|| —se servir—

A prudent man measures his undertakings by his
mesurer entreprise. f.
abilities.
force. f.

* The French syntax does not require this particle.

† We use the article in this case.

‡ This adjective appears to be a redundancy, the word *only* being already expressed by *ne que*.

§ Observe, that the French say literally, *to get on horse*: in this the English language has an advantage over the French, since the former expresses with a single word what the latter does with three: the fewer the better.

|| As *se servir* governs the genitive case, consequently this relative pronoun must be in the genitive.

I have made a provision of candles at seven pence a ³²³
faire 9

ound.

me. f.

That post was carried *sword in hand.* 324
poste. m. emporter à la pointe de l'épée 10

Let us play at piquet. 11
— jouer — piquet. m.

We are five to five. 12
être

The Romans and the Tusculans fought with — equal 13
Romain. m. combattre un†
emulation: *they strove — who* should have the glory
— c'étoit — à
carrying the first entrenchments.
emporter retranchement. m.

I see people here who are continually disputing about
gens sans fin sur
religion: but it seems that they are striving at the same
semble combattre en
time — *who* shall observe the least.
à qui

We found eight or ten countrymen, all inhabitants of 14
trouver villageois. m.
the hamlet, who, having met there, fired, and cleaned
bateau. m. — s'assembler — tirer décuiller
their fire-arms, in order to welcome my arrival.
armes-à-feu célébrer arrivée. f.

The invention of gunpowder is attributed to a
poudre-à-canon un
Franciscan friar, called Berthold Schwart, of Friburg.
— Franciscain. m. — Fribourg

X x 2

A

• Whenever the French expression differs so much from the English, I prefer
writing the French underneath it, rather than Frenchifying the English.

† The particle *un* is required in French.

324 14 A capricious woman* is sometimes more agreeable to men
à caprice
than a very reasonable woman.
bien

15 Philosophy easily triumphs over past evils and over
de mal. m.
evils to come: but present evils triumph over it.
de

16 People do not bleed in this country for the
on ne point saigner en pays. m. à
rheumatism. †
rhumatisme. m.

325 17 I could not set off with them: a severe fever, the
pouvoir —partir— gros
consequence of my affliction, detained me at the castle
fruit. m. retenir château.
seven or eight days.
à

18 History is equally calculated to form the heart, and
propre
adorn the mind.
former esprit. m.

There are two things to be feared, the envy of friends
—craindre—
and the hatred of enemies.
haine. f.

19 The Caliph Mahadi was passionately fond of hunting
—aimer— †
having lost — his way, he saw a countryman, and
—s'égarer— de route. f. —paysan. m.—
asked him for something to drink.

* Femme comes immediately after une.

† This word is in the plural number in French.

‡ Observe, that to be fond of is aimer.

§ S'égarer requires the preposition de before its regimen.

|| This word is not expressed in French.

If we† do not foresee any thing, we are taken unawares; 315
 à prévoir — rien — surpris 20
 and if we† foresee too much, we are miserable. 218
 à trop —

If we† consider only particular accidents, fortune seems
 à ne† que rencontre. f. sembler
 lone to decide —† the fate of empires.
 des fort. m.

Your letter is too long; it has fatigued you|| : however, 326
 à cela près 22
 it has — found its place in our calm amusements.
 bien|| tenir tranquille

The affability of Kings is the purest** source of their †
 affabilité. f. pure**
 happiness.
 bonheur. m.

To serve the king, to obey —†† the king, to die
 servir à†† mourir
 for the king, to fight the enemies of the king, are the
 combattre
 usual phrases of the French nobility.
 usuel

The greatest enemies of the people†† have been at
 peuple†† dans
 all times those who have set themselves up as their de-
 — s'afficher — pour son††
 fenders.

In

* I have not found a sentence to illustrate this rule.

† The verb being in the infinitive mood, this pronoun of course is not to be expressed.

‡ Ne is to be put between the preposition à and the verb *considérer*.

§ Décider in this case requires the preposition de before the next substantive.

|| As this pronoun refers to a woman (this being written by *Madame de Sévigné* to her daughter), the participle *fatigué* must be in the feminine gender.

¶ Bien is probably used in French by way of emphasis.

** Place, in French, this adjective after its substantive.

†† Obey requires the preposition à before its regimen.

‡‡ This noun is in the singular number in French, and therefore requires the pronominal adjective *son* with its grammatical properties before *défenseurs*.

326 In order to know the charms of virtue, we must be
 1 virtuous. *connoître il faut*

The first step towards economy, is the turning away of
 a steward. *pas. m. dans —renvoi. m.—*
intendant. m.

St. Evremond says, that the last sighs of a handsome
 woman are not so much for the loss of her life, as for
 the loss of her beauty. *dire dernier soupir. m. beau —tant— perte. f. —celle*—*

The curses of knaves are the glory of an honest man.
malédiction. f. fripon. m. faire juste

Attachments which begin with reluctance are commonly
 the most durable, because they are the work of reflection
 and of experience. *attachement. m. par répugnance. f. ordinairement —parce que—*

2 So many years habit were chains of iron, that bound
 me to these two men. *—tant— année. f. habitude. f. —lier—*

327 It is better to expose one's self to make
 3 ungrateful people, than to be wanting to the miserable.
—valoir mieux— —s'exposer— de —ingrat. m.— —manquer—

Though a throne seems to be the center of the most
 delightful *sembler*

* This demonstrative pronoun is in French used instead of the article, and the repetition of the noun *lois*.

lightful advantages to which the human heart can aspire ;
inséparables où pouvoir
 may nevertheless be considered as a glorious stage, on
néanmoins scène. m.
 which eternal* Providence often makes — victims of those
de
 who are seated upon it.
assis —y—

I left him, and went out of the city, without going to 327
quitter sortir 4
 the other people who had contributed to my
personne
 enlargement.
largissement

Too much plumpness impoverishes the genius : most
trop embonpoint. m. amaigrir la plupart
 after-pieces come from the garret.
chefs-d'œuvre sortir grenier. m.

Death always appears to us like the horizon which 5
paraître comme
 bounds our sight, retiring from us as we approach it.
borne vue. f. s'éloigner à mesure que en

If truth showed itself to men in all its beauty, they 6
se montrer dans
 would burn with love for it.
elle

Time destroys every thing ; but it rather uses — the 7
tout plutôt se servir de
 than — the scythe.
de* faux. m.

God laughs at the foolish undertakings of men. 8
se rire de fol entreprise. f.

Au

* Eternelle comes immediately after Providence.

† The Syntax is elliptical in both languages, and stands thus : Time destroys every thing : but it rather uses the scythe than it uses the scythe ; therefore, the second preposition *de* is governed by *se sert*, which is implied.

328 An ignorant man maintained, in a company, that the
 9 —ignorant. m.— soutenir
 30

ne pas
 fun did not go round the world. “But how,” said one
 —faire le tour—* objecter

il
 to him, “is it possible, that having come to the West
 —se pouvoir— parvenir Occident. m.
 where it sets, we see it rise in the East, if it does not
 se coucher se lever Orient. m.
 pass underneath the earth?” —“It goes back the same way,
 par-dessous globe. m. —repandre— chemin. m.
 said this obstinate ignorant man; “and if it is not seen
 entêté —ignorant m.— ne pas
 it is because it returns by night.
 ce que revenir nuit

11 He is taller by a whole† head.
 grand tout

12 I have been told that there were a hundred men —
 dire
 killed in that skirmish.
 escarmouche. f.

13 Too much prudence brings too much care.
 —trop— entraîner —trop— soin. m.

There is little difference between a wicked judge and
 méchant
 an ignorant one.
 juge. m.

Great souls are not those that have less passions and
 ne pas
 more virtue than common souls, but those only that have
 seulement
 greater designs.
 dessein. m.

* I beg leave to mention, that whenever it may be out of my power to account
 the difference of the idioms of the two languages, I shall insert the French under
 the English, without any further observations.

† Observe that we say, by whole the.

Few masters look upon their servants as brethren: they ³²⁸
~~regarder~~ ^{serviteur. m.} ^{frère}
 hardly look upon them as men. ¹³

In the most elevated fortunes, we find *much* bitterness.
^{amertume. f.}

How many men resemble those trees already strong
~~combien~~
 and forward, which are transplanted into gardens, where
^{avancé} ^{dans}
 they surprise the eyes of those who see them placed in
 new spots, where they have not seen them grow, and who
^{endroit. m.} ^{ne point} ^{croître}
 know neither their beginning nor their progress!
^{origine} ⁿⁱ

Necessity has *no* law. ¹⁴
^{ne point}

There is *no* sea more agitated than a conclave.
^{ne point} ^{conclave. m.}

There is *nothing* more disheartening, than to see a witty
^{ne rien} ^{si} ^{désoleant} ^{jeû}
 man, which one has said, die in the ear of a fool.
^{for. m.}

There is *no* resource in a person who has *no* sense,
^{ne point} ^{ne point esprit. m.}

What treasures does not the earth contain in her ¹⁵
^{Que} ^{ne pas} ^{renfermer}
 bosom!
^{in. m.}

It is *difficult* to be young and wise. ³²⁹
^{mal aisé.} ¹⁶

The love of liberty often *binds* us *from* seeing those ¹⁷
^{empêcher} ^{let}
 precipices over which we are ready to fall.
^{dans}

Y y

If

Place *ne* immediately after *la terre*, and *pas* after *elle*.
 We use the article in this case.

329 If* you wish to inspire in young people the love of
 33 morality, without telling them incessantly, Be wise, make
bonnes mœurs. f. *incessamment*
 it their chief interest to be so: make them perceive the full
leur un grand le sentir
 value of wisdom, and you will make them love it.
prix. m.

In the uncertainty of human life, let us above all avoid
dans incertitude. f. —sur-tout— éviter
 the false prudence of sacrificing the present time to the future;
immoler —présent. m.— avenir. m.
 it is often sacrificing † that which is, to that which will
ce immoler ce qui
 not be.
ne point

Care to beautify one's self is almost always a desire to
—s'embellir—
 please.

19 It is commendable to displease the wicked.
il louable déplaire méchant. m.

20 This young man is a sharper; I arrest him in the
intrigant. m.
 King's name.

330 If I were in your place, I would marry Miss Henriette
 21 *—de vous— —épouser— Henriette*
 De Bonne.

21a§ Tell me, I beg of you, what he wants with|| me.
apprendre vouloir

* As the construction of this sentence has the interrogative form in French, the conjunction of course is not expressed; we say, *Will you inspire, &c.*

† Observe that we say, *Full the value.*

‡ This verb is in the present of the infinitive in French.

§ This figure has been omitted in the Grammar; it should have been placed in the margin, before *De graces n'en faites rien.*

|| This preposition is not expressed in French.

Between nation and nation there is seldom need of an
de peuple. m. à peuple. m. rarement besoin
 arbiter, because the matters in dispute † are generally
sujet. m. de
 clear, and easy to determine. presque toujours
facile terminer

He who skilfully or luckily kills his man with a long weapon,
habilement beureusement arme. f.
 drawn from a sheath, is a man of honour; but if it
tirer fourreau. m.
 were with a short one, drawn out of his pocket, he
arme. f. — tirer — le poche. f.
 would disgrace himself, and — § be dishonoured: such is
s'avilir tel
 the difference between a sword and a knife.
de à

It is hard, but often necessary, to part — with those
Il dur se séparer de ce
 whom we love.
que

Thus spoke the fox, and flatterers fell to applauding him. ¶
ainsi — d'applaudir —

No man can be called happy before his death.
— personne —

All the rich consider gold before merit.

compter

Y y 2

Alexander

* This figure has been omitted in the Grammar: it should have been placed in the margin, before, *Les magistrats doivent rendre, &c.*

† This substantive is in the plural in French.

‡ The French use the article in this case.

§ Would is probably implied in English.

¶ This figure has been omitted in the Grammar; it should have been placed on the margin, before *Tout d'un coup je vis sortir du couchant, &c.*

¶ This idiom may be accounted for, by supposing the sentence to be elliptical, and to run thus: *¶ les flatteurs s'empresèrent de l'applaudir.*

333 Alexander penetrated *very far* into the Indies.
Alexandre. m. bien avant Inde. f.

3 The love of God cannot be *too deeply* engraved in our hearts.
savoir trop avant

4 Alexander prostrated himself to adore the person who
se prosterner had appeared to him under the figure of the high priest
celui Jaddus, *before* he entered into Asia.
avant que passer en grand

5 We must know *before* we† judge.
connoître avant que de

6 It is proposed to make the place which is before —
projeter *aggrandir* *en avant*
 this palace larger‡.

333 The Temple of Solomon was begun 480 years after
 7 the going out from Egypt.
Salomon. m. —jorsie. f. Egypte. f.

8 Noah lived before and after the flood.
Noé vivre déluge. m.

9 We are, through vanity, and above all through
par ignorance, so much inclined to *sur-tout* esteem ourselves
—tellement— porté

* In this case the French construction requires the two adverbs *trop* and *avant* to be placed immediately after *gravé*, probably for the sake of harmony only.

† The following verb, being in the infinitive mood in French, this pronoun course is not expressed.

‡ Observe that, to make larger is expressed by *aggrandir* in French.

in preference to others, that the greatest man in every
^{préférentiellement} art, ^{dans} says a modern author, is he whom every artist
^{celui que} looks upon as the first next to himself.
^{regarder} —après— lui

Polycrates, the tyrant of Samos, is a striking example
^{Policrate, m.} of the fickleness of fortune; which, ^{mémorable} after having loaded
^{caprice. f.*} him with her favours, made him experience the most cruel
^{comblé} change.
^{éprouver}

It is only tyranny, which, after having excited rebellion,
^{Ce} wants to extinguish it in the blood of the oppressed.
^{vouloir} —éteindre— ^{opprimé. m.}

I have been more than ten years about the Grammar
^{après} and the Exercise-book†.
^{étude. m. livre. m.}

When the serenade was ended, Don Come
^{Lorsque} sent the musicians away† in the same carriages which
^{renvoyer} had brought them; and remained in the street with
^{amener} Domingo, till the curious, whom the music had attracted,
^{jusqu'à ce que} had retired; after which he approached the balcony: from
^{se retirer} whence the waiting-maid, with the leave of her mistress,
^{quoi} —suivante. f.— ^{s'approcher} permission. f. ^{balcon. m.} ^{maîtresse. f.}

asked

* Caprice is taken in the plural number in French.

† We say literally, the book of Exercises.

‡ Observe, that the French construction is, Don Come sent away the musicians.

asked him, through a small window in the lattice, "
dire it you, Don Come?" sa* jalousie. f.

§33 13 *After all, I do not find her so disagreeable.*
ne pas si

14 *We will speak of it hereafter.*
—en— ci-après

15 *I had copied my personages from the greatest painter
of antiquity; I mean, Tacitus.*
d'après
voulair dire Tacite. m.

*In order to make one's self perfect in an art, it is
essential to work from the original of the great masters.*
pour se perfectionner dans il
—d'après—

16 *You will go before, and he† after.*
—aller— lui

17 *After Seleucus had been recalled into Asia by new
commotions, Arsaces founded the kingdom of the
Parthians.*
rappeller
trouble. m. Arsace. m.

18 *Before the law, as before God, all are equal.*
ainsi que

* The French author (M. Le Sage) uses the pronominal adjective.

† The sentence is elliptical in both languages: the verb *will go* is probably implied in English, and *ira*, its corresponding word, is likewise understood in French. The disjunctive pronoun *lui* is therefore properly used, because the sentence is elliptical. This pronoun falls under the 20th Rule, page 149, in the Grammar.

Ellipses, far from breaking through the rules of Grammar, require the regimen to be rigorously attended to, in order that the sense should remain clear, though the diction be concise.

Go out *of* my light.

Sortir — de devant jour. m.

333

You may rely upon this promise as much as if I had

pouvoir compter — comme —
made it ** before* all the notaries in Madrid.

vous par devant notaire. m. de

In a word, he informed me of all that I have *before*

— apprendre — ce que ci-devant

said about it.

— en —

The candle which goes *before*, lights better than that

aller éclairer

which comes behind : the alms which we give in our

faire pendant le

life-time† are more useful than those which we order by

testament.

He will be here in a moment : I came *before*, to acquaint

instant. m. prendre devant § avertir

you with it.

— en —

Whilst they were preparing to go out, I went *before*,

Pendant que — se disposer — sortir — prendre devant. §

and ran|| to inform the duenna.

avertir duègne. f.

He is my elder, and walks *before* me.

ancien marcher

6

Daniel

* You, which is implied in English, is expressed in French.

† We use the article in this case.

‡ *Tens*, the corresponding word to *time*, is elegantly implied in French.

§ As a noun, this word is subject to the accidents of that part of speech. The French author (Le Sage) uses it in the plural number.

|| *Courir* governs the next verb in the present of the infinitive, without a preposition.

334 Daniel Pearce, of Salisbury, had a peculiar talent for
 acting the part of a* maniac, to such a degree, that he
 terrified the boldest man, and made him fly before him.
particulier
jouer rôle. m. maniaque. m. au point
épouvanter fuir

7 True valour consists in doing, unseen, what we are
 capable of doing before every body.
parfait être sans témoin

Lewis XIV. before whom every barrier† fell, fell himself
 at the feet of his cringing and despotic bishops; and
 sacrificed to them, by the revocation of the edict of Nantz,
 this trading and manufacturing people, to whom he
 was indebted for the splendor of his reign.
tout
courtisan despote
impler
commerçant artiste
davoir

Let us humble ourselves before God.
s'humilier

3 An ambitious man never looks behind him.
ambitieux regarder derrière

335 Æneas walked before, and Creusa followed after.
 9 *Enée. m. marcher Creuse. f. aller*

Traitors strike their enemies§ behind.
par derrière

10 He lives there now, added he, showing me the new
demeurer à présent ajouter

house

* This particle is not expressed in French.

† The French use the conditional tense.

‡ This noun is in the plural number in French.

§ We use the singular number in this case.

house : he occupies an apartment in the *back part of the house.*

derrière. m.

It is right that every one be master *at home.*

Il juste

—chacun—

chez soi

335

12

Our passions keep us always out *of our mind.*

tenir

—de chez nous—

12

Among the Carthaginians, the armies which had been

Chez

Cartaginois. m.

126

defeated became more insolent ; sometimes they crucified

battre

mettre en croix

their generals, and punished them for their own cowardice :

de

lâcheté. f.

among the Romans, the consuls decimated the troops

Romain. m.

which had fled, and brought them back against the

le

—ramener—

contre

enemies.

With most part of men, honour is rather the fear of

chez —la plupart—

shame than the love of glory,

honte. f.

We ought never, [in whatever circumstances* we

devoir

en quelque

13

find ourselves, to act *contrary* to the dictates* of our

—se trouver—

—contre—

témoignage. m.

conscience.

The knowledge of one's self is a great remedy against

connaissance. f.

soi-même

pride,

Z z

Friend-

* These words are in the singular number in French.

335 Friendship, as well as love, has had its victims. At the
 34 ^{—ainsi que—}
 siege of La Capelle, in 1650, by the French, a Spaniard
^{en}
 hearing that his friend had been* shot with a musket-ball
^{apprendre} ^{—renverser—} ^{de}
 in the trenches†, flew immediately to his succour: he
^{tranchée. f.} ^{voler.} ^{sur le champ}
 found him dead, extended in the dust: he threw himself
^{étendu} ^{sur} ^{poussière. f.} ^{—se jeter—}
 on his friend, embraced him, held him some time
^{tenir} ^{—quelque tems—}
 to his panting breast, and, overwhelmed with his
^{contre} ^{palpitant} ^{sein. m.} ^{accabler}
 grief, — expired a moment after.
^{douleur. f. ille}

336 What have you to say against that? I have nothing
 35 ^{Que}
 say against it.
^{—contre—}

36 An orator defends both sides of a question.
^{soutenir} ^{—le pour & le contre—}

It is the part of a sophist to maintain both sides of a question.
^{cc} ^{propre. m.} ^{sophiste. m.} ^{soutenir} ^{—le pour & le contre—}

* The compound of the imperfect, which implies time by one degree more past than the preterite, is with propriety used here in English, as the narrative time, is expressed by the simple preterite: but as, by a kind of poetical licence, the French author expressed that narrative time by the present tense, he has, consonant to reason, used the compound of the present.

† We say literally, A blow of musket.

‡ This noun is in the singular number in French.

§ Observe that *t* is doubled in those tenses of *jeter*, where *t* is immediately followed by a silent *e*,

|| This word is probably implied in English.

¶ The French Syntax requires the repetition of the pronoun,

The soul of a glutton is altogether in his palate. 336
gourmand. m. tout palais. m.* 1

We may lie with impunity in a dedicatory epistle. 2
impunément dédicatoire

The impatient man is dragged by his unruly desires into
entraîner indompté dans
 abyss of misfortunes.
aby. m. malheur. m.

He went to Paris with a desire to settle there. 3
dans —s'établir— y

He understands that according to the sense of St. Austin. 4
entendre —dans— Augustin. m.

There is in Terence a too great conformity of characters: 5

is always a knavish† valet, an old† miser†, and an artful†
fripon vieillard avare adroit
 courtesan.
courisane

He took her out of the convent. 6
—dans—

Every thing is vanity in this world. 337
—tout— 7

A man of sense often goes into company in order to
esprit. m. —pour—
 silent.
taire

Z z z

Ye

* Here *tout* is an adverb, declinable for the same reason as when it comes before an adjective. See page 223 and 224 of the Grammar.

† These adjectives come after their substantives in French.

‡ Observe, that the word which is an adjective in English is taken substantively in French: and that which is a substantive in English, is taken adjectively in French.

337 Ye* great of the earth! you have your happiness *in* this
7 world.

7a Our good actions follow us *in* the other world.

8 Idomeneus, the son of Deucalion, and grandson of Minos,
Idoménée. m.
said he, went†, like the other kings of Greece, to the siege
comme *Grèce. f.*
of Troy. After the destruction of that city, he set sail to
Troie. f. *ruine. f.* *faire*
return to Crete; but the storm was so violent, that the
revenir *en* *Crète. f.* *tempête. f.*
pilot of his ship, and all those who were experienced in
navigation, thought that —† shipwreck was unavoidable.
croire *leur* *naufra. f.* *inévitale*

Lewis XII. for having signed a defensive alliance against
Louis. m.
Julius II. was excommunicated by that plundering pontiff,
Jules. m. *se voir* *brigand*
forsaken by a great part of the French bishops, and his
abandonner
parliament of Provence was summoned to the Court of Rome.
mander *en*

9 They could not reproach him *in* all his life-time§ but
with having triumphed with too great show over the kings
de *faute. m.* *de*
that he had conquered, and with having trusted to one of
vaincre *se confier*

* This pronoun is not expressed in French.

† Put this verb in the compound of the imperfect, with the auxiliary verb *être* (to be.)

‡ It seems that *shipwreck* is taken in an unlimited sense in English; whereas, in French, it is restrained to the shipwreck of the pilot of Idomeneus's ship, and of those people who in his fleet were experienced in navigation; therefore the pronoun *leur* is with grammatical propriety used by Fenelon.

§ The French corresponding word to *time* is not expressed.

his subjects, whom I shall depict — presently.
—dépeindre— vous* tout-à-l'heure

That estate brings in twelve thousand livres, one year 337
terre. f. —rapporter— 10
with another.
dans l'autre

Julius Cæsar went from Rome to Geneva in eight days. 11
Jules Cæsar. m. venir Geneve

If my prediction be false, said Mentor, you shall be 12
at† liberty† to sacrifice us in three days.
—libre— immoler

In the third tomb lies an old prelate, who† went out† 13
tombeau. m. gît —forti—
of this world rather hastily; for, having made his will in
assez brusquement testament. m.
perfect health, and having read it before his servants, to
plein à domestique. m.
whom, like a good master, he willed something, his cook
comme léguer
was impatient to receive his legacy.
legs. m.

The wit, the genius, the sentiments, of certain great men,
esprit. m. —grand—
are like the fruits produced in green-houses; they never have
comme venir serre. f. chaude
the strength, the flavour, the perfection, of those produced
savour. f. plénitude venir
in open air, in their natural climate.
à grand

It

* This pronoun is probably implied in English, though expressed in French.

† The meaning of these two words is expressed by the adjective *libre*.

‡ This sentence is elliptical in French; the words *qui est* are probably understood, the participle *forti* being only expressed.

338 It is not always an advantage for a nation to remain in
 14 ^{Ce} peace when all other nations are ^{demeurer en} in arms.
lorsque

15 The Gospel says, that the first shall be last,
Evangile and that the last shall be first, ^{premier} in favour of the humble;
en and ^{superbe} in hatred of the haughty.

16 Ajax was metamorphosed into a* hyacinth.

17 Which is best, added Mentor, — an elegant city of
lequel valoir marble, ^{ajouter} of gold, and ^{ou†} of silver, with a ^{superbe} country neglected and
en barren; or a country cultivated and ^{campagne} fertile, with a plain
stérile city, but modest in its manners? ^{médiocre}
Et dans mœurs. pl. f.

18 We saw Charles the Fifth, says M. de Voltaire, ^{Quint} in Spain,
Espagne. f. in Germany, ^{Allemagne. f.} in Italy, ^{Italie. f.} master of all those countries under
état. m. different titles; always in action and negotiating†; long
négociation. f. successful, both ^{long-temps} in policy and war; the only powerful
beureux emperor since Charlemain, and the first king of all Spain
depuis Charlemagne. m. ^{puissant}

* The particle *un* is not expressed.

† The French syntax requires this conjunction.

‡ This word is taken substantively in French.

§ *Long-temps* is to be placed immediately after *beureux*.

|| *Both* is not expressed in French.

since the expulsion of the Moors; erecting barriers against
the Ottoman empire; making kings, and at last
ridding himself of all the crowns with which he was
loaded.
Maure. m. opposer à
se dépouiller dont

Men are all equal in a republican government; they are
the same in a despotic one: in the former
they are every thing, in the latter
are nothing.
égal gouvernement. m. premier ce* est* parce que*
dernier ce* est* parce que*

Ambition with indolence, servility with pride, the desire
of obtaining riches without labour, aversion to truth,
flattery, treachery, perfidy, contempt of all the duties of a
citizen, fear of the virtue of the prince, hope from his
foibles, and, more than all this, the perpetual ridicule
thrown on virtue, are, I think, the character of most
courtiers, in all places, and at all times.
oisiveté. f. bassesse. f.
s'enrichir travail. m. pour
faiblesse. f. cela
jeter croire la plupart
marqué lieu. m.

The soul of a coquette is not less painted than her face;
there is artifice in all her words, and in the greater part
of her actions, but especially in her tears.
farder visage. m.
en parole f. dans la plupart
sur-tout dans larme. f.

Politeness

* These words might have been omitted in French as well as they are in English: the sentence would not lose any thing of its clearness by being more concise.

† This word is implied in English, though expressed in French.

339 Politeness reigns more *in* the capital than *in* the pro-
 20 *politesse. f.*
 vinces.

21 He is *in* the country.
province. f.

22 Misfortunes happen *at* a time when we least think
 23 *malheur. m.* *dans* *moment* *que* *le moins*
 of them; and we pass *in* an instant from affluence to
en *fortune. f.*
 poverty.
misère. f.

24 Do not do any thing *in* the moment of anger. —
faire *rien* *colère. f.*
 Would you* embark *in* the midst of a tempest?
embarquer *à* *milieu. m.*

The fire is *at* its height, said the demon.
incendie. f. *fureur. f.*

25 He is *in* at passion.
colère. f.

26 A Spartan woman had five sons in the army; and, —
Sparte
 expecting news of the battle, she, trembling, enquired
attendre *demande*

* Observe to place the reflected pronoun *vous* before the verb, and another *en* which is the nominative, after the verb.

† The French syntax, in this case, does not require the particle *en* after the preposition *en*.

‡ *Was* is probably implied in English.

§ As the gerund expresses the circumstance of an action, the French author, in propriety, places *en tremblant* immediately after the verb, as if it were an adverb.

|| The French author uses the present in preference to the preterite, for the reason already mentioned in a foregoing note.

about it of* an Ilote, who had just returned from the
 camp. “Your five sons have been killed,” said the Ilote
 to her. “Vile slave,” replied she, “did I ask you* that?”
 “We have gained the victory †, added the slave: the
 mother ran§ to the temple, and returned§ thanks to the
 Gods.

Several chapters have dared to hold a council against
 the National Assembly: the chapter of Sens having adhered
 to the declaration of that of Paris, — requested the
 — Archbishop’s signature. It is said that he refused it,
 saying, “We are either priests or — — worldlings:
 if we are worldlings, let us renounce priesthood; if we
 are priests, let us renounce riches.” This dilemma alone

A a a

is

* *Demander* governs the dative of the person, and the accusative of the thing.

† The pronoun of the second person singular is in French commonly used by a superior to an inferior.

‡ We say, *remporter une victoire*, and *gagner une bataille*; therefore, *remporté* should have been in the *Guide*, instead of *gagné*.

§ The French author uses the present in preference to the preterite, for the reason already mentioned in a foregoing note.

|| The French syntax requires this personal pronoun.

¶ The pronoun *his*, the corresponding word to *son*, is probably implied in English, though expressed in French: observe, that we say literally, *The signature of his Archbishop*.

** Begin this part of the sentence with this conjunction.

†† The English is elliptical, but the French not: we say literally, *Either we are priests, or, We are worldlings*.

is better than all* that* — can be said or written
valoir *on**
 against the excessive opulence of the clergy of France.

339 You ought not be surprised at seeing me tremble when I
 26 *ne pas* *en*
appear before you, at the head of a company of clergymen
paraître *ecclésiastiques*
 for, if I were at the head of an army, I should tremble
car
 much more.
davantage

A man seldom succeeds when he† applies himself to several
 —On— *réussir* *plusieurs*
 things at the same time.
 —fois. f.—

27 He is within.
en dedans

Has this counsellor proofs of the facts which
avocat. m. *preuve. f.* *fait. m.*
 has stated?
mettre en avant

27^a As a† father, Brutus would have absolved his son; as
En tant que *en tant*
 judge, he condemned him§.

Jesus Christ, as God, is impassible; but as man,
en tant que *et* *en tant que*
 suffered death for us.

* *All that* is the nominative to the verb in English, but becomes the accusative in French: we say literally, *All that which one can say*, &c.

† Observe, that these pronouns are not expressed in French.

‡ This particle is not expressed in French.

§ The French construction runs thus: *He has condemned him as a judge.*

Law, in general, is human reason, *in as much as it* 339
—en tant que— 28
governs all the nations on the earth; and the political
de
and civil laws of each nation ought only to be the
different particular cases to which that human reason
divers cas —où—*
is applied†.

It is proved by astronomy, that the sun is nearer — 340
plus proche† de† 29
the earth *in* winter than *in* summer.

All nature revives *in* the spring. 30
se renouveler à

God holds the heart of kings *in* his powerful hands. 31
entre puissant

— If I had the misfortune to be *in* the clutches 32
moi-même§ entre griffe. f.
of justice, I could not extricate myself — but by
—se tirer— en||
abling cash.
—financer—

The first who celebrated the secular games at Rome 33
seculaire jeu. m.

A a a 2

was

* Observe that, according to the French phraseology, this word must be placed
between the adjectives *different* and *particular*.

† The French construction runs thus: *To which is applied that human reason.*

‡ *Proche* requires the preposition *de* before the next substantive.

§ The French, not having so striking an emphasis as the English, are obliged to
use *inversions*, *expletive words*, &c. &c. in order to point out the emphatical word.
The principal word in the sentence is the nominative: *Mr. Le Sage* therefore uses the
expletive word *moi-même*, and places it first in the sentence, in order to make it more
forcible.

|| This pronoun is probably implied in English: observe to place it immediately
before *tirer*.

was Valerius Publicola, the first consul created after the expulsion of kings *in the year* 295 from the foundation of Rome.

340 What ! is it* you, Santillane ? said he to me, embracing
me in an affectionate manner : I should not have known
you : I am very happy to see you again. What have you
been doing *since* our separation ?

1a Works which, *from* the beginning *to* the end, contain
useful† truths, are very estimable.

341 It is about three miles *from* London *to* Newington-Butts.
2 *Il y a environ*

3 We walked *from* Paris *to* Calais.
marcher

We came in a§ coach *from* the Tower *to* the Park.
carrosse. m.

4 I go *from* hotel *to* hotel, to learn|| what strangers||
are|| in them|| ; and, I supposed, by the description,
—y— juger sur portrait. m.

* Place this pronoun before the verb *is*.

† The French idiom requires the particle *un* instead of the article, and the pronoun *autre* instead of the substantive *bout*, which is implied.

‡ *Utiles* comes after *vérités*.

§ The particle *un* is not expressed in French.

|| Observe, that the French phraseology is literally thus : *in order to myself* strangers who in them are.

you might* be the deliverer of my cousin†.

pouvoir être libérateur. m. cousine. f.

If we seek for the first source of the disorders of society, 33

we shall find that all the evils of men befall them through 5

error, much more than through ignorance; and that which

we do not know, hurts us much less than that which we

think we† do know‡. Now, what surer means is§ there§

of running from error|| to error||, than the madness of wishing

to know every thing? If men had not pretended to know

that the earth did not turn, they would not have punished

Galileo for having said that it did turn.

Galilée. m.

How long have you had¶ Venus's eyes? 6

depuis quand Venus

Envy, says Boileau, not being able to raise itself up to 7

merit, in order to equal ——— it, endeavours to

depress it.

abaïsser

The

* The imperfect of the indicative mood is used in this case in French.

† This word refers to a woman in the author.

‡ The present of the infinitive mood is used in this case; therefore the pronoun *we* not expressed.

§ These two words are implied in French.

|| The French syntax requires these words in the plural number.

¶ *Eu*, the French corresponding word to *bad*, is implied.

* *S'égalér* requires the preposition *à* before its regimen.

34 The spirit of party has penetrated *even* into the sciences.
dans

9 Alexander loved the sciences *so much as to* be jealous of
 the philosophy which he thought — Aristotle wished to
croire que vouloir
 prostitute to the public.

342 They are friends *in every thing but* the purse.
10 jusqu'à

11 The enemies have killed *even* children.
jusqu'à

12 He forgave *even* his enemies.
jusqu'à

13 We extended our generosity *even* to the servants.
étendre libéralité f. jusqu'à valet. m.

14 The camel sits on its knees, without stirring, *until* he
rester couché constamment
is unloaded.
alléger

343 They all went there, *except* two or three.
1 aller

2 That conduct and those projects of the Duke
 Burgundy, grandson of Louis XIV. sprang from a prince
Bourgogne partir

* Observe, these three words, *on his knees*, are rendered in French by *couché*, which signifies nearly the same thing.

330
 216
 principle which (*out of* his reign, which God has not per-
 mitted, said St. Simon) would at court have perhaps been*
 the most horrid blasphemy : it is, that kings are made
 for the people, and not the people for kings. A great
 and sacred truth, which he declared even† in the presence
 of Lewis XIV. who was not offended at it.
 annoncer
 choquer — en —

Out of sight out of mind.
 souvenir 343
 2

Except beating him, he could not use him worse.
 hors pouvoir traiter plus mal 3

I will never do it, *unless*‡ I§ am ordered ———.
 hors que† le||

Mahometism permits all kind of nourishment, *except* 4
 Mabometisme. f. aliment. m. ¶
 wine.

At the coming of the Messiah, every thing was god,
 venue. f. Messis. m.
 except God himself.
 excepté même**

We

* St. Simon uses the simple conditional, supposing that the following maxim would be at all times the most horrid blasphemy at Court.

† This word comes immediately after *presence* in French.

‡ *Hors que* requires the negative *ne* before the next verb.

§ This pronoun is in the dative in French, and governed by the verb *ordonner*.

|| *To do it* probably are the words implied in English in this case. The French express their meaning by the relative pronoun *le*.

¶ *Aliment* must be put in the plural number in French.

** The pronoun *lui* is probably implied.

343 We may with* — the wicked* every thing*
 4 on a* méchant — tous —
 courage, valeur. f.

5 He has every sort of liberty, except going out.
 tout excepté — sortir —

6 It is she who resembles you, only she is less handsome
 celle bormis que

They perfectly resemble each other, only the one is
 — se ressembler — excepté que
 little taller than the other.

7 Lyfimachus asked his favourite what he wished for
 — souhaiter —
 most? Whatever you please†, my§ Lord, said he to him
 tout ce que vouloir seigneur. m.
 except your secret.

344 The|| nearer the church, the|| farther from God¶.
 8 près — loin —

The second council of Latran having proposed plan
 of reduction, the sacerdotal covetousness, far from submitting
 avidité. f. se révolta

* Souhaiter governs the accusative of the thing, and the dative of the person.

† Observe to place this word immediately before souhaiter

‡ Put this verb in the future tense.

§ This word is implied in French.

|| We do not express these articles.

¶ The French idiom runs thus: Near of the church, far from God.

PREPOSITIONS.

revolted, and obliged the Council, to excommunicate
 whoever durst^{forcer} say or write, that the church had too
 much riches.^{plus}

Far from — being disposed to give you satisfaction, he is
 — loin que — il s'efforce de faire
 ready to abuse you.

Modesty, which seems to throw a veil over the nobles^{sur}
 — sembler jeter
 — in spite of itself, to set them off more, and
 — malgré elle — à leur avantage
 to give them a lustre which renders them more splendid.
 plus éclatant

There are pleasures that we can enjoy in spite of bad
 — dont — en dépit de
 fortune.

Men are always duped to the whims of women, in
 — dupé de — aux caprices de
 notwithstanding they condemn, and seem to despise them.
 — malgré que — paraissent mépriser

We do not subdue men's hearts by threats, nor do we
 — subjuguons — par la menace
 enchain them by terror: we deserve their esteem
 — méritons — par
 only through disinterestedness, and obtain their love through
 — uniquement par — l'attachement.

B b b

* This verb is in the conditional tense in French.
 † *Se loin que* governs the subjunctive, it is natural that it should be followed by a
 present pronoun referring to the person understood in English.
 ‡ This word is taken substantively in French, and in the singular number.
 § These words are elegantly implied in French.

— benevolence.
ne que* bienveillance. f.

344 To reign *with* mildness, — is to imitate the Supreme
Being.
par douceur. f. ce
être. m.

345 Truth is unwelcome *every where* : at Court it is
abhorred.
mal reçu — par-tout —

Wherever the peasants have not landed property, their
par-tout où life is miserable, and their situation precarious.
foncière
fort. m. précaire

Lewis XIV. passing *through* Rheims in 1666, was
harangued by the Mayor, who, presenting ^{lui} him with some
Maire. m. — présenter — bottles of wine and† some pears, said to him, “Sire, we
avons†

bring

* Only, the English word corresponding to *ne que*, is probably understood.

† As the use of this preposition is not mentioned in the Grammar, I beg leave to notice it here : it will perhaps account for its being preferred in this case to the conjunction *et*.

Avec est une préposition conjonctive dont l'usage est le plus étendu dans la langue.

Premièrement. Elle sert à marquer la convenance : — marier une fille bien élevée *avec* un honnête homme.

Secondement. La *liaison* & l'*union* : — être bien *avec* tout le monde.

Troisièmement. Le *mélange* : — du vin *avec* de l'eau.

Quatrièmement. L'*assemblage* : — manger *avec* ses amis.

Cinquièmement. L'*accompagnement* : — aller *avec* quelqu'un.

Sixièmement. — Le *moyen* : — *avec* de la fermeté & du courage on réussit.

Septièmement. Le *sentiment* : — *avec* plaisir, *avec* peine.

ring to your Majesty our wine, our pears, and our
 carts."

It is going out *at* one door, and coming in again *at* 345
Ca sortir *•* rentrer *•* 34
 other.
autre

The miser begins by wishing for riches, and ends 346
désirer *finir* 4
 depriving himself of the use of them.
se priver leur usage †

There are people enough who employ themselves in re-
gens se mêler
 forming the world, but hardly any body begins by reforming
presque *—personne—* *—se réformer—*
 himself.
même.

We got up: but as the rain continued, and as night 5
se lever *que*
 is not far off, "Children," said the old man to us,"
fort éloigné *—vieillard—*
 I do not advise you to set out in this weather là.
conseiller *—sortir—*

He refutes singly, chapter by chapter, all the errors of 6
en particulier
 these heretics.

B b b 2

He

niètiement. La manière d'être ou d'agir:—souffrir *avec* constance; parler *avec*
 ence; danser *avec* grace.

niètiement. L'instrument qu'on emploie à faire quelque chose.—Ecrire *avec* une
 e; couper *avec* un couteau.

niètiement. Elle s'emploie aussi dans le sens de *contre*. La France est à présent en
 e *avec* l'Allemagne.

These verbs are in the present tense of the infinitive mood in French.

Observe that we say, of *their* use, which comes to the same thing as *the* use of them.

This particle is probably used in French by way of emphasis.

ON PREPOSITIONS.

346 He hired a handsome house for* me, furnished it magnificently, gave me a good cook, two lackeys, and a lady's-maid, and a thousand ducats yearly to spend.

louer

meubler

laquais. m.

seigneur-de-chambre. f.

par an à

Sallust says, that the Romans waged war with other nations for glory, but with the Gauls for their preservation.

Salluste. m.

faire

conservation. f.

I found myself able to act prudently: I may say that I was pretty forward of my age.

se sentir

se conduire

pouvoir

bien

avancé

A cockney, admiring† the largeness of the Loire, "Here is a fine river," said he, "for a country river."

coquard. m.

largeur. f.

province

347 We are never too old to learn.

on

A lucky temerity, an unbounded ambition, which fortune favours; ferocity disguised under the name of valour, duplicity, the science of employing artifice and wickedness pertinently, are sometimes sufficient to form a conqueror and a politician.

heureux

démésuré

favoriser

crime. m.

quelquefois

à-propos

suffire

conquérant. m.

politique. m.

* This preposition is not expressed.

† As this pronoun refers to the first person in the singular, and is governed in accusative by *conduire*, *me* must be used.

‡ The auxiliary verb *was* is probably understood in English.

The revenue* of the state is a portion that every citizen gives of his property, in order to have the remainder secured, or in order to enjoy it peaceably.

stat. m. chaque 4
bien. m.
la sûreté de l'autre — pour — en agréablement

To abstain, in order to enjoy, — is the philosophy of the wise; it is the epicurism of reason.

s'abstenir — cet
épicurisme

Every thing is sentiment with women; and if this is — the origin of their charms, it is also the principle of all their weakness§; because sentiment owes all its vivacity to the want of reflection. But since women, though — sensible, — are nevertheless capable of reason, there is an easy and simple** way of leading them to perfection; that is, to regulate their sensibility, by adding to their knowledge;†† then every thing will enter again into order: reason will enlighten, direct, and moderate, a blind sentiment;

dans
la] arrangement. m.
foiblesse. f.
ivacité
défait. m. puisque
étr. || en ¶ ne pas moins
facile moyen. m. conduire
est, à régler — augmenter —
lumière. f. alors — rentrer —
raison — éclairer —

* Put this word in the plural number.

† This pronoun, at first sight, may appear useless; but is used here as an expletive, in order to render the sentence more forcible.

‡ This particle seems to be used in French, in order to give more energy to the assertion.

§ Put this word in the plural number.

|| The English words implied in this case are probably *they are*, which are expressed in French by *être*, governed in the indicative by the preposition *pour*.

¶ I cannot account for the use of this pronoun in French.

** Observe, that we place *simple* before *easy*.

†† This word is in the plural number in French.

timent; and sentiment, in its turn, will lend — reason
 charms, which will add to its empire, by taking* some-
 thing away* from its severity.

347 Tacitus leaves nothing to chance, nor to nature: with
 5a ^{donner} him every thing is planned in the closet of Tiberius: and
^{basard. m.} this prince, who, ^{concerter} although — † a † ^{cabinet. m.} dissembler
^{Tibère m.} was nevertheless a man, and consequently — § had passions
^{ne laissoit pas d'être} and weaknesses, never acts, ^{pour} according to Tacitus, except
^{par conséquent} for his own|| views and — § projects. ^{de§}
^{faiblesse. f.} ^{selon} ^{Tacite. m.} ^{que}

6 Lewis XIV. wanted to dismiss Madame de
^{vouloir} Richelieu; but Madam de Maintenon opposed it:
^{— congédier —} “ Since we must have a plague,” said she, “ it is better
^{tracassière pour tracassière} to keep one that we know, than to take one — that
^{conserver celle} we do not —.” ^{connoître} ^{en||}

* We say, by taking away something: ôter signifies to take away.

† The English verb corresponding to être is probably implied.

‡ As we use in this case an adjective instead of a substantive, the particle a therefore is not expressed in French.

§ These prepositions are in general repeated after the conjunction et.

|| This adjective is not expressed in French.

¶ *Es*, the corresponding word to *of them*, which is probably implied in English, is expressed in French in this case.

• This verb is understood in English, but expressed in French, and put in the future

Since I must be vanquished, it is better that I should be 347
~~vaincu pour vaincu~~ ~~valoir~~ ~~être~~ 7
 vanquished by a man of character.
~~le~~ ~~réputation. f.~~

Pleasures are not sufficiently solid to — — be dived into* ; 8
~~pour que en les~~ ~~approfondir~~
 we ought only to glance on them.
~~Il faut ne que effleurer les~~

Philoctetes naturally spoke little ; but he was hasty ; 348
~~Philoctète. m.~~ ~~prompt~~ 9
 and, if his† vivacity† was in the least provoked, he told what
~~pour~~ ~~exciter~~ ~~†~~
 he had determined to conceal.
~~répondre~~ ~~taire~~

Among the Romans, those who were convicted of 10
~~ceux~~
 having employed illicit means, or shameful ways, to
~~moyen. m.~~ ~~indigne~~ ~~voie. f.~~
 arrive at preferment, were for ever excluded from it.
~~parvenir~~ ~~commandement. m.~~ ~~pour toujours~~ ~~en~~

Though commerce be subject to great revolutions, it
 may happen, that certain natural causes, the quality of
~~pourvoir~~ ~~physique~~
 the soil or of the climate, may fix its nature for ever.
~~terrain. m.~~ ~~fixer~~ ~~pour jamais~~

Under Charles V. king of France, and for near a 100
~~pendant environ~~
 century

* Observe that we say literally, for that one them should dive into.

† Place sa vivacité immediately after excitât.

‡ Observe to put pour peu que immediately after the conjunction et.

On PREPOSITIONS.

century after, women were, ^{if we may use the expression}
^{pour ainsi dire} covered with coats of arms: they were on one shoulder
^{requir} the arms of their husbands, ^{porter} on the other, that of the
^{family} family.

That Scipio should have nothing to reproach me with
^{lingue} I had the complaisance to continue the same intrigue
^{manège} three weeks.

With prodigality you may be generous ^{for}
^{durant} months; after which, you can be no longer be
^{avec} with prudent economy you may be generous ^{plus}
^{pour} all your ^{vie} life-time.

He has this house ^{for} ^{durant} ^{sa} life.

We are so near the enemy, that we see their tents.

When I am ^{avec} with you, I am pleased ^à at a distance ^{loin}

- * This preposition is not expressed.
- † These verbs are in the future tense in French.
- ‡ This is not expressed in French.
- § Observe that this preposition comes after *est*.
- || This pronoun is properly implied in English.
- ¶ This word is in the plural number in French.
- ** *Quand je suis* is implied.

from you, I — am weary.
je* —ennuyer—†

The Bastille was near St. Anthony's Gate.
Bastille. f. Antoine

348
12

We feel the heat of the sun least, when it is nearest us.
quand plus près

In short, it was near midnight, when Don Cleofas
—enfin— lorsque
Leandro Perez Zambullo, a student of Alcala,
écolier. m.

rushed hastily, t at the sky-light of a house into which
—brusquement— par
—sortir— un† lucarne. f. —où—
the indiscreet son of the Goddess Cytherea had enticed
Cythère. f. faire
— him.

That event alarmed the Emperor, who was on the eve
of making — war with the two Crowns.
se voir —près—
entrer en||

The kings of Syria were the most powerful of Alexander's
successors, for they possessed all the dominions of Darius,
Egypt excepted.
puiss. n.
élat. m.
près

349
4

C c c

That

* This pronoun, in the accusative, is *me*.

† Observe that *y* is changed into *i* in the first person of the indicative mood of this verb.

‡ We use the particle *un* in this case.

§ The French is literally, *him had made enter*.

¶ The preposition *en*, in this case, is required before *guerre*.

349 That which appears fine at a distance, is not always ^{beau de —loin—}
 when near.
 —de près—

350 The natural place of virtue is ^{élofè} by liberty.
 auprès de

— Great merit, at a distance from us, does not
 point out our littleness; but ^{un°} —éloigné—
 —découvrir— celui qui est —near—
 us†, it† measure† it† and exposes it to light.
 la mettre jour. m. auprès

7 Those who have access ^{auprès de} to kings, ought, agreeably to ^{selon}
 their power, to present them the supplications and tears
 of their subjects, as those angels of peace do†, who carry ^{leur} ^{larmes}
 to God's throne the petitions of the just, and the incense ^{faire}
 of their sacrifices. ^{vers} ^{voeur. m.} ^{encens}

3 In order to succeed ^{pour} with the great, it is necessary to have ^{auprès de}
 a supple, active, and insinuating spirit. ^{souple} ^{fant}

9 He is an ignorant fellow, compared with you.
 —ignorant— a. près de

We often content ourselves with a common§ virtue
 on de

* We use this particle in this case.

† The French phraseology is this: but that which is near of us it measures, therefore it, the nominative to measures in English, is not translated into French.

‡ Observe, that do comes before those angels of peace in French,

§ Commune comes after vertu.

When we compare — it with public irregularities.
 quand mettre* auprès de dérèglement. m.

There were scaffolds hard by.
 échafaut. m. sous

350
10

Caprice is, in women, very close to beauty, in order to
 1015 pour 351
 its antidote.
 contrepoison. m.

It is hard† by.
 ici proche

114

Carthage — lies over against — Italy; this city very
 être situé — vis-à-vis — de fors 12
 often waged war with the Romans.
 faire à

There is a mountain opposite — my country-house,
 à l'opposée de 13
 which limits the prospect —.
 borner vue. f. en†

He is over the way.
 — vis-à-vis —

134

We live near the royal§ palace.
 loger

14

Blindness dragged him to the brink of the precipice:
 aveuglement. m. entraîner|| bord. m.

15

C c c 2

fear,

* Observe, that to compare is translated by mettre auprès.

† Put an hyphen between ici and proche.

‡ Of it, the corresponding words to en, are probably implied.

§ Place royal after palais.

|| It should be traîner, and not entraîner; but the French are fond of long harmonious words; they often use the compound verb in preference to the simple one, and so give perspicuity to harmony. This accounts for often meeting with reconnaître for connaître, unir for unir.

fear, which goes *band in band* with guilt, stopped him.
crainte. f. marcher — à côté — crime. m.

351 ^{Quand} When complaisance is *without* bounds, it becomes
 insipid. ^{borne. f.}
fade

We cannot be virtuous, *without* being just.
On

We must smile before we* are happy, for fear of dying
Il faut rire avant que de
without having smiled.

A prince may be hated, *without*† *hating*; but† he
 cannot be loved, *unless* he *loves*.
sans que il†
sans que

It is as easy to deceive one's self *without* perceiving it
aussi facile — se tromper — — soi même — s'apercevoir
 as it is difficult to deceive others *without*† *their*
que tromper sans que† il†
perceiving it.
en

I am delighted that you like Joseph, Herod, and
ravis

* The verb *être* being governed in the infinitive mood in French by *avant que* this pronoun of course is not expressed.

† *Sans que*, governing the next verb in the subjunctive mood, requires a personal pronoun, with its grammatical propriety, before the verb.

‡ This word is elegantly implied.

§ As this was written by *Madame de Sevigné*, this participle must be in the feminine gender

Aristobulus : go on, I beseech you — : read the Siege

of Jerusalem : take courage ; every thing in it is great :

the study of it† is noble, and worthy of you : do not

give it up foolishly.

—quitter— sans rime ni raison

The eunuch passed near me, without stopping or saying† 352 4

any thing, — and threw a note at my feet.

—rien— me§ jetter billet. m.

The philosopher waits for death, without either desiring

it or fearing it.

ni

According to a Greek proverb, every body is a relation 5

to the fortunate man.

de

Hope is, according to Aristotle, the dream of a man

awake.

éveillé

Are we rewarded or punished as we deserve to be ?

on selon que —le—||

Every

* En stands for de continuer, the corresponding words to which are not expressed.

† The French author says, that study : of it of course is not expressed in French.

‡ Observe, that saying is in the present of the infinitive mood in French, governed probably by the preposition sans.

§ This pronoun is implied in English, but expressed in French : observe to put it between ni and rien.

|| Rewarded and punished, which are implied in English, make the rule, page 181-27, in the Grammar, somewhat applicable to this case.

352 Every one succeeds, more or less, in his undertaking,
 6 ——— *chacun* ——— *réussir* *entreprise. f.*
just as fortune *favours* him.
suivant que *favoriser*

7 Let us not seek for real justice on earth.
 ——— *chercher* ——— *véritable*

If you regulate your wants by nature, you will never
régler *besoin. m.*
 be poor; and* if you regulate them by opinion, you will
 never be rich.

Enthusiasm, whether † ——— † founded in truth or ———
qui *être* *sur* †
 error, always performs great actions.
faire *chose. f.*

353 We set out a little before night.
 8 ——— *partir* ——— *sur* ———

9 The coast§ of Brasil, which is about 1200 leagues long,
avoir environ
 by 60 broad, belongs to the Portuguese.
Portugais. m.

10 The power of a sovereign consists much less in the
puissance. f. *bien* *en*
 extent of his dominions, in the strength of his citadels,
grandeur. f. *état. m.* *en* *force. f.*
 and in the stateliness of his palaces, than in the multitude
magnificence. f.
 of people over whom he reigns.
lequel

* This conjunction is elegantly implied in French.

† The French author uses the relative pronoun and the verb *être*.

‡ This preposition is repeated after the conjunction.

§ Put this word in the plural number in French.

Car-

Carnavalet, who had *over* Charles IX. a kind of ascendancy, ³⁵³
conferver triste. m. ascendant. m.
 dared to ask him the cause of his sadness.
suj. m. tristesse. f.

If truth ought to be seated near thrones, it ought ¹¹
devoir assis auprès
 particularly to preside over the education of princes.
sur-tout à

I always place an honest man *above* a great one. ³⁵⁴
mettre au-dessus de homme

Exalted *above* us, it appears too vulgar to the great to
élevé au-dessus vulgaire
 think like us; born masters of men, they are not willing
ne pas
 to resemble them in humanity.
par vouloir

Sicily lies *beneath* Italy, and over against Lybia; it is a
Sicile. f. être au-dessous de —vis-à-vis de— Lybie f. ce
 pleasant and fruitful island; the Carthaginians subdued
agréable Carthaginois. m. subjuguer
 it, and held it till the Romans compelled them to
posséder forcer
 leave it.
abandonner

Favour sets a man above his equals, and his fall ³⁵⁵
mettre au-dessus de chute f.
 below them.
au dessous

The ignorant, without reflection, perceive that they ³
sentir aisé

* Observe, this pronoun is not expressed in French.

† Some *affixion* is an adverbial expression: adverbial expressions in general follow the same construction as adverbs.

are ignorant ; the learned, by demonstration*, know that
 they do not know any thing : this is all that they possess ^{savoir}
 above others. ^{ce que}
par-dessus

355 They have given him what he asked for, and even ^{on}
 something over. ^{même}
par-dessus

4 The natural effect of commerce is, to lead to peace
 two nations, which trade together, render themselves re- ^{porter}
 ciprocally dependent : if the one has an interest in ^{se rendre}
 purchasing, the other has an interest in selling ; for every
 union is founded upon mutual wants. ^{acheter} ^{at}
sur

The greatest ignorance is often disguised under the most
 insolent presumption. ^{sous}

Riches do not consist in the possession of wealth, but
 in the use that we make of it. ^{dans} ^{biens}
on *en*

3 In 1763, a boat, crossing the river Iren, near Aberdeen
barque. f. traverser

a tow

* *Par démonstration* is an adverbial expression : adverbial expressions in general follow the same construction as adverbs

town in Scotland, was overfet. Out of three men and
Ecoffe. f. renverser —de—
 little boy, who were in it, two got ashore* by
jeune dedans regagner
 swimming; but the third, and the boy, ran at great risk
nager
 of being drowned; when a large dog jumped into the
se noyer — lorsque gros se jeter
 river, and brought them a shore*, one after the other.
tirer sur l'un

You will find your handkerchief under or on the chair. 356
deffous deffus 54

The impious will be cut off from the face of the earth.
retrancher de —deffus—

A squire in the neighbourhood of the estate where he
seigneur voisinage. m. terre. f.
 lived, came to pay him a visit: the baronet seized him
tenir rendre chevalier. m.
 behind, and threw him over his head.
derrière par-dessus

He went through the city. 36
passer par dedans

The constitution of a state is commonly only a work 6
ordinairement ne qu'
 of chance, which time has modelled, by rolling it insen-
basard. m. façonner
 sibly down the declivity of abuses.
sur pente. f.

We imagine that our antipodes are under us; and they
s'imaginer le

D d d

per-

* Ashore is probably for on shore; but observe, that the preposition sur is not expressed with the first ashore.

† In French this participle is not expressed.

perhaps think that we are *under* them.

croire

355

We must put a light *on* a candlestick, and not *under* a
Il faut lumine. f. non pas
 bushel.
boisseau. f.

4

They rolled up the cloth, and wrapped me up *in* it.

rouler

toile. f.

envelopper

dedans

They clothed me in an old frock, and thrust me *out* by
revêtir souquenille. f. mettre dehors
 the shoulders.

356

If it is true, that pity or compassion is a reflection
retour. m.
towards ourselves, which puts us in the place of the
vers
 unfortunate, why do they derive from us so little comfort
malheureux. m. s'irer soulagement. m.
 in their miseries?
misère. f.

When every thing moves equally, nothing seems to
Quand Je remuer paraître
 move, as in a ship. When all tends *towards* disorder,
aller vers dérèglement. m.
 no one seems to go to it: he who stops, shows, like a
nul ne sembler —y— s'arrêter
 fixed* point, the velocity of the others.
emportement. m.

9

The ambassadors of the Allobroges came *to* Cæsar, and
vers Cæsar. m.
 complained of the Swiss.
se plaindre Suisse. m.

* Fixed comes after point in French.

About the end of the fifteenth century, there was a famous diver in a small town in the kingdom of Naples.

vers *siècle. m.* *10*
plongeur. m. *de*

In the world, we must be complaisant, even to fools; or they make the greatest number.

—il faut— *envers sot. m.*

Adulation, with regard to the sovereign, is a plot against the subjects.

complot. m.

A friar speaking of his connexions, who were respectable; St. Jean de la Croix said, that, as for himself, was the son of a poor weaver.

religieux. m. *alliance. f.* *confidérable* *—à son égard—*
tisserand. m.

Most men adapt religion to their interests, instead of adapting their interests to religion.

la plupart *accommoder* *3*

The state of virtue is not a state without trouble: that of wisdom is mild and quiet; wisdom reigns in peace over all our motions, and has only to govern subjects; whereas, virtue has to combat enemies*.

état. m. *ne pas* *peine. f.* *tranquille* *mouvement. m.* *ne que*

That man does every thing contrary to good sense.

à rebours de *5*

By an incomprehensible prodigy, in making me look through

prodige. m. *D d d 2*

through a kind of bored cane, he showed me the land
 a distance, which, without the help of that wonderful
 instrument, my eyes could not have reached*.

percé faire voir
éloignement. m. où secours. m. merveilleux
machine f. pouvoir —atteindre—

357 Adoam ended his speech, by relating in what manner
 the Phœnicians traded in Boetia: "These people," said
 he, "were astonished, when they saw men come from
 so far, across the waves of the sea,

finir discours. m. conter de
Phénicien. m. commercer Bé que f.
loin onde. f.

A noble heart breaks through dangers:

grand se faire jour péril. m.

They appeared no less pleased with my genius, when
 taking advantage of the liberty which I had of saying
 every thing, I interrupted their conversation to speak
 at random.

content esprit. m.
profiter
tort —†
entretien. m.
à tort à travers

358 The sanctuary of honour, reputation, and virtue, seem
 to be established in republics, and in states where one
 can pronounce the words† native country‡.

sanctuaire m. pays. m.
—patrie. f.—

* The French say literally not could have been able to reach.

† Place tout before dire.

‡ As native country is expressed in French by a single word, mot must be in singular.

How can I succeed, *without money, friends, or protectors?* 35²
réussir et

Let us become like little children, *without pride, without disguise, and without malice.*
déguisement m.

Glory and infamy are vain and imaginary, if they are 3
 not related *to* the real* *good*† and *evil*‡ which attend 4
à bien. m. mal. m. les accompagner
 them.

Speeches are like bodies, which owe their principal
Discours. m. il en est dévoir
 excellence *to* the *assemblage* and just *proportion* of their
à
 members.

Great and vast projects, joined *to* a *quick* and *wise exe-*
prompt
cution, form the great minister.
faire

The Abbé de Vertot had a famous *siege* to describe: 5
 the manuscripts — § he expected having been kept back
que tarder
 too long, he wrote an account of the *siege*, one half *from*
l'histoire f. moitié. f. d'après
 the little — § he knew of it, and the other || *from*
que savoir en moitié d'après
 his

* This adjective comes in French after the two substantives it modifies.

† These words are in the plural number in French.

‡ Observe to begin the sentence with *il en est*.

§ *Which*, or *that*, is probably implied in English.

|| The sentence is elliptical in both languages; but the ellipses are not the same.
Half is implied in English, but expressed in French; and *the other*, expressed in English,
 is implied in French.

his imagination; and unfortunately the accounts which
 he gave* — were* ^{par malheur} at least as interesting as if they ^{détail. m.}
^{en†} had been† true. The manuscripts at last arrived: “ I
 “ am sorry for it,” said he, “ but my siege is written.” ^{—enfin—}
^{—en—} ^{faire}

358 The difference — — — — between an original
 5 and a philosopher, ^{quel§} ^{il§} ^{y§} ^{as§} is, that the former thinks
^{ce} in his own way only, not to think like others; whereas,
^{—d'après soi-même—} ^{ne|| que} ^{ne pas} the philosopher often thinks like others, without thinking
^{—d'après eux—} in their way.

6 Your shoes will be made against the day after to-morrow.
^{—pour après—}

359 Habit produces sweetness, even in contempt of pleasure.
 7 ^{habitude. f.} ^{répandre} ^{douceur. f.} ^{dans} ^{volupté. f.}

Mentor, having completely thrown the enemy ¶ in
^{—achevé de mettre—}

con-

* It has already been observed, both in the Grammar and in the Exercise-Book, that in French, through a kind of poetic licence, the present tense is frequently made the standard of narrative time, in preference to the preterite.

† The English words corresponding to *en* are probably implied.

‡ The two preceding verbs being in the present, this verb, of course, must be in the imperfect.

§ That there is, the corresponding words to *qu'il y a*, are probably implied in English.

|| Observe to place this *negative* immediately before *pense*.

¶ *Enemy* is taken in the plural number in French.

infusion, cut them in pieces, and drove the runaways
ordre. m. tailler pousser fuyard. m.
 the forests.
quels dans

He is young; he is rich; and *more than* that, he is ³⁵⁹
par dessus tout
 wife.

They have looked every where, *except* in his house. 9
on chercher —par-tout—

That did not fail to draw into this hotel all the
manquer attirer
 keys out of place.
quais. m. hors condition. f.

I have been in all the colleges, *except* —* yours.
hors dans

What place do you come from†? 10
endroit. m.

The good man may be proud of his virtue, because
homme de bien fier
 it belongs to him; but *what* is the witty man proud of‡? 11
être quoi‡ homme d'esprit

In short, they expected that he would meet the fate of 12
—enfin— compter —avoir—
 Empedocles; when, a minute *after*, they saw him
Empédocle. m. lorsque

come

* The preposition *in* is probably in English.

† Begin the sentence with this word in French.

‡ I forgot to mention, in the Grammar, that in general prepositions come immediately before pronouns as well as before nouns in French, and very seldom after, as it frequently happens in English. Observe to place *de* immediately before *quoi*.

come out of the flames, with Seraphina in his arms.
sortir *Séraphine. f. entre*

359 — Were we to dream* the same thing every night
 11 *si* it would perhaps affect us as much as the objects that
autant que we see every day†; and if a handicraftsman were fur-
artisan m. to dream, twelve successive hours every night†, that he
durant † a king, I believe that he would be almost as happy
 a king, who should dream, as many successive *aussi* hours, every
douze § night†, that he is a handicraftsman.
durant †

He is a little whimsical; but, — except that, he is a
fantaisque honest man. *à près || cela || ce*

316 If ever the path of a Christian is narrow, it
jamais *vie. f.* in the time of persecution¶.
durant

32 M. de St. Fal," said the Duke of Guise to him

* *Were we to dream* is for *If we were to dream*; with this difference, that the construction is an elegance. However observe, we say, *If we dreamed*. in French.

† *Every night* is one of the circumstantial members of the sentence; that is, expresses the time of the action of the verb, and, as such, is equivalent to an adverb being in fact an adverbial expression, it therefore follows the construction of adverbs directed by the first rule of adverbs, page 320, in the Grammar: *night and day* are the plural number in French.

‡ Observe to place *durant* immediately after *beures*.

§ The French author repeats *douze*, perhaps to make it more forcible.

|| Observe to place *près* immediately after *cela*.

¶ This word is in the plural number in French.

in the presence of all the officers, “ you are offended at
 blow that I gave you because you advanced too far.
se tenir
s'avancer —trop—

Countries are not cultivated in proportion to their fer- 359
pays. m. ——— *en raison de* ———
 tility, but ——— their liberty.
*en raison de**

Our nicety seems to increase in proportion to the cor-
delicatesse. f. sembler —augmenter— *de*
 ruption of our manners.
mœurs. f. pl.

To the consciousness of one's own merit, every one
conscience. f.
 joins the esteem of the merit ——— he wishes to have;
quer† *vouloir*
 for the sake of the motive, we must forgive man for always
à cause— de *de*
 considering himself above his worth†.
au-delà de ce qu'il vaut†

Industrious Hollanders, formerly so poor, so brave, and 360
Batave. m.
 so much dreaded; now so opulent and so weak: beware
si— redoutable. f. aujourd'hui *foible* *craindre*
 of falling again under the yoke of an arbitrary power,
retomber— *joug. m.*
 which you have crushed, and which again threatens
briser
 you: it is not I who tell it you; it is your generous
 E e e ancestors,

* We repeat this preposition.

† The relative, which is implied in English, but expressed in French.

† We could have said, *au-delà de sa valeur*, as in English; but it would not have
 been so explicit as *au-delà de ce qu'il vaut*; literally, above what he is worth.

ancestors, who cry to you from the bottom of their
 graves.
fond. m.
tombau. m.

360 A spirit of conquest at first led men to injustice, and
 afterwards* dragged them under the yoke of despotism.
d'abord conduire
entraîner
 A peaceful people is not unjust, because ——— every
 moment it has need of justice. A people who never
instant *besoin*
 wished to conquer, cannot have a despot. A people who
vouloir *de*
 has not usurped any thing, does not need to maintain
entretenir
 great armies. By what means could a tyrant have
 stretched out† his iron scepter?
étendre *sceptre de fer*

It is not without reason that history has always been
ce
 looked upon as the light of times, the repository of events.
regarder *dépôt. f.*
 the faithful witness|| of truth, the source of good coun-
 sels and prudence, the rule of conduct and morality¶.
mœurs. f. pl.

‡ I went on board his ship.

* Observe, that this adverb, in French, comes after the participles it modifies.

† There is probably an English preposition implied here, corresponding to French preposition *à*. Observe, moreover, to place *à chaque instant* immediately *à besoin*.

‡ The preposition *de*, instead of the particle *un*, is used in this case in French.

§ Observe, that we say literally, A tyrant, could be have stretched out, &c.

|| Place *témoin* before *fidèle*.

¶ This word is in the plural number in French.

He heard that Thelismar was preparing every thing ³⁶⁰
apprendre. — *préparer* — ³
 for his departure, and that he *would embark* at day-break,
 — *s'embarquer* — *naissant*
on board the Intrepid, which was to convey him to Ceuta.
vaisseau. m. *devoir* *conduire*

Don Felix and Don Lewis arose *about* noon. ⁴
se lever

The most intricate subjects are commonly those *about* ⁴⁰
embrouillé *matière. f.* *ordinairement*
 which men have written most.
on

Towards the end of the eleventh century, *about* the ⁴⁵
Sur *siècle. m.*
 year one thousand and ninety, the Scotch, having rebelled
m. m. *Ecossois. m.* — *se révolter* —
 against their king, Malcolm, that prince gave the com-
 mand of his armies to two captains, who rendered him
 triumphant*, and brought — the rebels to reason.
*triumpher** *ramener* *tout†* *faire*

I went out of the governor's palace with an intention ⁴⁰
 — *sortir* — *dans* *dessin. m.*
 to walk *about* the streets.
me promener

We took him *about* the middle — — ^{4d}
de† *corps†*

E e e 2

After

* This word is a verb in French.

† Tout is here an expletive.

† Of his body is most probably implied here in English; but this ellipsis does not
 take place in French.

360 4^e After the taking of Phillipsbourg, where the French
 made a prodigious number of prisoners, a German count,
 of the first distinction, having fallen into the hands of
 a dragoon, offered him his purse, in which there was
 a great quantity of money, his gold watch, snuff-box,
 rings, and other things of value which he had about him,
 entreating him to give him his liberty: the dragoon
 said to him, "You are not my prisoner, but* the king's,
 my master†."

4^f 4^g It is better to employ our minds§ about supporting the
 misfortunes which do happen to us, than about foreseeing
 those which may happen —.

Let us not trouble ourselves about seeking man
 any where but in his own heart; every where else he is
 disguised.

* This word is not expressed in French.

† This sentence is elliptical in English, but not in French. We say, literally,
 You are that of the king my master.

‡ I have not found a sentence to exemplify this rule.

§ This word is in the singular number in French.

¶ To us, the corresponding words to nous, are probably implied.

I looked *about* me.
prendre garde à

360
 48a

The Duke de Lerme had a formidable enemy in the Duke d'Uzède, his own son; whereas, I do not see any body *about* the king, who can hurt me.
redoutable
au lieu que
—personne— *nuire*

The universal spirit of the laws of all countries is, always † to favour the strong *against* the weak, and those‡ who have something§ *against* those‡ who have nothing! This inconveniency is unavoidable, and — is without an¶ exception.
peys. m.
in: onvénient. m. *inévitale* *il*

It is our passions that exasperate us *against* those of others.
irriter

I shall write *against* the end of the month.

361
 5a

Get

* This figure has been forgotten in the Grammar: it should have been placed in the margin, before *Look about you*.

† As *toujours* modifies *favoriser*, and not *est*, it must be placed immediately after *favoriser*, according to the construction of adverbs.

‡ We use this pronoun in the singular number in this case.

§ This word is elegantly implied in French.

¶ I cannot account for the use of this pronoun in French.

¶ The preposition *sans*, denoting *exclusion* and *privation*, limits the sense in which the substantive is taken; therefore, the article, or particle, is properly omitted.

- 361 Get* the dinner ready* *against* my return.
56
- 6 Write that letter *against* he comes.
en attendant que
- 7 The poor are our brothers, *both* as men *and* as
et *et*
Christians.
- 8 He is happy, *both* in war *and* in peace.
tant en que en
- 9 Paternal authority has its principle *both* in nature *and* in
dans *et*
religion.
- 10 Write on.
Continuer d'écrire
- 108 Charles IX. King of France, being a hunting, saw a
à chasse. f.
nobleman running before him; he called to him several
gentilhomme. m. *devant* *crier* *plusieurs*
times to stop; but the nobleman, not hearing him,
s'arrêter *entendre*
ran on.
soujours
- 11 I can not *away* with such trifles.
savoir *souffrir* *pareil bagatelle. f.*

* To get ready is *préparer* in French.

On CONJUNCTIONS.

If ever the Gods restore me my father, and ——— ³⁶²
 permit me to choose a wife, Antiope shall be my spouse.
rendre que ils

This little knave, after having written to us, that he
 should not arrive before yesterday, arrived, like a little
 hair-brained fellow, the day before, at seven o'clock in
 the evening, before† I† ——— had returned† from†
 town†.
fripon. m. mander que étourdi avant hier sept heures de ne pas revenir

I spoke to him *whilst* he was yet in bed.
que encore à

In

* The pronoun is expressed in French.

† If the notes appear too numerous in the latter part of the book, I beg it may be observed, that the idioms of the English are more attended to than in the beginning: I mean by idioms, peculiar phrases and expressions used to represent peculiar ideas. An example will better elucidate my meaning:—

I went to the play yesterday evening (*J'allai à la comédie hier au-soir*), is grammatically good English, but not idiomatically so. The common phrase is, *I went to the play last night*.

He arrived at seven o'clock in the evening, before I had returned from town, signifies, *He arrived when, or at the time when, I was not returned from town*. *Il arriva que* (for *lorsque*) *je n'étois pas revenue de la ville*, which is the almost literal translation of the English, is certainly good French, but not the phrase commonly used in this case; whereas, the first is the idiomatical expression.

The Tyro may easily perceive why the negatives *ne pas* are introduced in the French sentence.

† As this was written by *Madame de Sévigné*, the participle *reviens* must be in the feminine.

362 In war, the difference between a hero and a great
 3 *Dans distinction. f.*
 man is nice: all the virtues form both: it nevertheless
difficil faire l'une & l'autre néanmoins
 seems, that the first is young, enterprising, of —* great
sembler un haut
 courage, firm in danger†, intrepid; that the other excels
valeur. f. péril m.
 through —* great sense, —* great foresight, and
par un sens. m. un vaste prévoyance. f.
 extensive capacity, and —* long experience: *perhaps*
bout un peut-être que
 Alexander was only a hero, and — Caesar — a
ne que que? César. m. être
 great man.

363 War is a scourge, even to conquerors; and kings
 4 *fléau. m. même pour vainqueurs. m.*
 ought never to undertake it, *unless* it is just and
devoir que
 necessary.

5 Appian has rightly observed, that many expose them-
fort bien remarquer plusieurs
 selves to extreme dangers, merely|| through the fear of
péril. m. seul par
 not being able to avoid them: but that the truly
—pouvoir— éviter vrai
 courageous man is he who, always ready to brave danger
—brave. m.— affronter

when

* The French syntax requires the particle *un*.

† *Danger* is in the plural number in French.

‡ We repeat *que* in this case.

§ The verb is not implied in French.

|| *Merely*, which is an adverb in English, is taken adjectively in French, and comes immediately before *fear*, which it qualifies.

¶ *Courageous*, being taken substantively in French, *truly*, which is an adverb in English, becomes or seems an adjective in French.

when it is necessary* —, waits without anxiety and
 impatience, until it presents itself, to set it at defiance†.
— falloir — le inquiétude. f. — pour — le braver —*

He would see me die without — being concerned
périr que il ne pas touché
 at it‡.

Although my enemy were§ the bravest of all men, I
Quand même
 should not however|| be afraid of him.
cependant — craindre —

There is nothing¶ better than to serve God.
Il est ne — que —

Come, that I may speak a word to you.
— dire —

Come, that I may hear you say your lesson.
— faire — reciter

Withdraw, lest he should ill-treat you.
— se retirer — — maltraiter —

F f f

If

* In this case the French syntax requires the future tense, and a relative pronoun.

† The English phraseology, to set it at defiance, is translated into French by
pour le braver.

‡ The phraseology of the French is literally this: He would see me die that he would
 not be concerned at it.

§ The French require the conditional.

|| If *cependant* is expressed, begin the second part of the sentence with it.

¶ Though *rien* is implied in French, the negative *ne*, governed by it, must be
 expressed.

364 If he commit the smallest excess, he falls ill.
 11 *Que faire moindre malade*

12 The Cardinal de Granvelle said to Philip the Second:
Philippe
 “It is a year to-day *since* the Emperor resigned* his dominions.” “It is a year to-day *since* he began†
Il y a que se demettre
état. m. to repent it,” answered the prince.
—se repentir— en

13 They treated him in such a manner, that nothing
On régaler que
 was wanting —
—manquer— y†

14 We have scarcely§ begun to live, before we must think
On à peine que —il faut— songer
 of dying.

15 The majesty of kings inspires more respect than
 affection.
tendresse. f.

A wife

* We commonly use the compound of the present in this case, though we should prefer the preterite.

† This verb is not expressed in French; but observe, that the next verb must agree with the pronoun *he* in number and person.

‡ The sentence is probably elliptical in English. A preposition and a pronoun are implied; but the ellipsis in this case does not take place in French. The English phrase for this is, *They gave him his due*; which did not occur when first the sentence was translated.

§ *A peine* begins the sentence in French; and the indeterminate pronoun *on* must, according to the rule 148-6, be placed after the verb *a*.

A wise and faithful friend is *better* to a king *than* ³⁶⁴
victorious armies. _{valoir} ¹⁵

A merchant ought not to be *less* jealous of his credit,
than a soldier of his honour. _{commerçant. m.} _{militaire. m.}

A smile from one's country is *better* *than* the favour of
kings. _{sourire. m.} _{le* patrie. f.}

Black cares inhabit palaces *rather* *than* cottages.
_{souci} _{cabane. f.}

Before the humbling of the power of Spain, the Catho-
lics were much *stronger* *than* the Protestants. _{Avant} _{abaissement. m.} _{Espagne. f.}

Full *as* he was with his prejudices, he would not ¹⁶
agree to any thing. _{rempli que} _{préjugé. m.} _{vouloir}
_{convaincre} _{rien}

— Young *as* I was, I spoke to him like a doctor ³⁶⁵
of Salamanca. _{Tout†} _{que} ¹⁷
_{Salamanque}

—† Learned *as* he is, he could not answer.
_{Tout} _{que} _{pouvoir}

F f f 2

Although

* The French use the article in this case.

† The conjunction *as* is probably implied in English.

365 *Although* he is learned, he could not answer.
271 *Quoiqu'il*

18 One day, at last, *when* all Paphlagonia had run to the
town where he lived, and *—*—* his house was full of
people†, from top to bottom, he placed himself on a
bed covered with his prophetic garments.

19 It is in that house *—* he lives.

Was it in my soul that a guilty flame ought
to kindle.

20 Let no one come to me and§ boast of a great
name; it is very insignificant, if he who bears it is
useless to the state.

If there is a sovereign wretched enough not to be
affected with the sweet pleasure of being beloved, let him
know, at least, that the welfare of his state, that the
interest

* In this case we repeat the conjunction *que*.

† This word is taken in the singular number in French.

‡ That is implied in English, perhaps to avoid having two *thats* so near each other.

§ This conjunction is not expressed in French.

|| Place *pour* immediately before *ne*, and *pas* after *être*.

interest even of his authority, requires that he should be
exiger être
 accessible.

Let *him** write who pleases†; every one, in this ³⁶⁵
écrire vouloir chacun à ²¹
 business, may with impunity waste ink and paper.
métier. m. pouvoir impunément. m. † perdre

That virtue is the greatest of all blessings. ²²
bien. m.

That scholastic philosophy gave birth to an infinity of
scholastique naissance. f.
 — childish or dangerous opinions; that it introduced
ou § puérile
 speculative and practical atheism; that it shook the prin-
branler
 ciples of morality: that it ruined true eloquence; that
morale. f. véritable
 it alienated the best understandings from good studies;
éloigner esprit. m.
 that it brought contempt on ancient and modern au-
entrainer
 thors, &c.

Plato says, that envy is the daughter of emulation. ²³
Platon. m.

Philip the Second, king of Spain, said to Doctor Ve- ²⁴
Philippe. m.
 lasquez:

* Not only the conjunction *que* is left out in this imperative phrase, but the personal pronoun also.

† The future is used in French in this case.

‡ As *impunément* modifies *perdre*, it must, according to the construction of adverbs, come immediately after that verb.

§ The French syntax requires *ou* before *puériles*, and to be placed immediately after opinions.

lasquez : I intend *that*, in all doubtful affairs in which
entendre
 I may be* concerned, you will always decide against me.
—tro— partie. f. —ou—

365 It is a good thing — to keep a secret.
 25 beau que

366 —† —† Because I would not.
 26 Ce† est† que

27 It was then *that* the comedy ended.
finir

But not finding that trade lucrative enough, she
trafic. m.
 commenced sorceress : it *was†* then *that* crowns and pistoles
faire devineresse. f. est† écu. m.
 fell in abundance.
—à foison—

28 I am going to acquaint him with my resolution ; but
—faire part—
 if he alledged — that I should have done|| it sooner,
alléguer me§ —aurois du faire||—
 I will tell him that I was in the country.
campagne. f.

* We use the future in this case.

† The words *it is* (or *was*) are probably implied.

‡ It has already been observed, both in the Grammar and in the Exercise-book that in French, through a kind of poetic licence, the present tense is frequently made the standard of narrative time, in preference to the preterite.

§ This pronoun is probably implied in English.

|| I cannot account for the difference of the two idioms : therefore I insert the French underneath the English.

The Roman empire, *such as* it is now, owes its origin ³⁶⁶
 Charlemain, a king of the second race of the mo-
 archs of France, who left it to one of his sons, after
 having freed it from the yoke of the Barbarians. Lewis
 the Meek, his eldest son, preferred the fleurs-de-lis to the
 axes and fasces of Romulus.
devoir
Charlemagne
affranchi
joug. m.
débonnaire
acte. f. *faisceaux. m. pl.*

"Since you have an inclination for him," continued
 he, "I must — — — speak to him: I will sound his
 intentions; if they are *such as* they should be, I will flatter
 him with some hope.
Puisque
il faut que je**
penchant. m.
vouloir approfondir
voue f.
devoir †

The power of virtue is *so great*, that we love it, even ³⁰
 in an enemy.
force. f.
même

There are people *so fickle* and *so trifling*, that they
 are as far from having real faults as real good &
 qualities.
personne f.
léger
frivole
éloigné
véritable défaut. m.
solides †

We

* As the rule 308-5, in the Grammar, requires the second verb in the subjunctive
 mood, preceded by the conjunction *que*, this verb must have for its nominative a per-
 sonal pronoun, with its grammatical property.

† We use the present in this case.

‡ *Solides* comes after *qualités* in French.

§ This adjective is not expressed in French, because *real qualities*, in French, signifies
 good qualities.

- 366 We despise those who speak *otherwise than* they think.
 31 *On* *autrement*
- 367 *May* heaven *bless* my labours!
 32 *Que* *travail. m.*
- 33 Twenty thousand, said I to him. Heaven *be praised*
repartir *être loué*
 for it! said he.
 —en—
- Heaven *preserve* you! said she to her: the peace of
 God *be* with you!
- 34 *Can** I* *betray* my friend?
Que *trahir*
- 35 *How* well Montagne paints warm and tender friend-
peindre *vif*
 ship†!
- How* you like to lie!
mentir
- 36 *How many* false opinions *reign*, among men!
Que *parmi*

What

* I, which is the nominative to *can* in English, becomes that of *betray* in French: therefore, although I write *que* underneath *can*, it is not the French word corresponding to it: for the sentence is elliptical in French, and runs thus: *Pourvez-vous croire, ou* some such sentence (being understood), *que je trahisse mon ami.*

† We say, *tender and warm friendship.*

‡ Observe that, according to this rule, this verb is not expressed in French.

What a fine invention the post is!

367
39

How do I know whether my mistress is not subject to
those whims — ^{savoir} But no, added I, ^{ajouter} a moment after-
wards, I cannot persuade myself of it.

Why do not you write?

368
39

Don Felix, what am I not indebted to you for!

40

Why am I not covered with grey hair, crooked, and
near the grave, like Laertes, my grandfather? Death would
be sweeter to me than the shameful weakness

I feel.

G g g

Nothing

* This word, in French, comes between *invention* and the *post*.

† The learner is to remark, that in French this verb is implied.

‡ This word is used by way of emphasis in French. See Grammar, page 208-23.

§ Place *ne* immediately after *que*, and *pas* last in the sentence.

|| Observe, that *to be indebted for* is *devoir*.

¶ This adjective comes after its substantive.

** We express this relative pronoun in this case.

368 Nothing is wanting at a funeral ceremony *but* the grief
 42 of those who assist at it. *funèbre pompe. f. douleur. f.*

The clemency of princes is often *but* policy,
 to get the affection of the people. That clemency,
 of which men make a virtue, is practised, sometimes
 through vanity, sometimes through laziness, sometimes
 out of fear, and almost always through the three
 together. *gagner ne que un^e politique. f. tantôt se pratiquer tantôt quelquefois paresse. f. souvent par crainte. f. tout*

It was *only* victory which decided whether it
 were proper to say the Punic faith, or the Roman
 faith. *ne que si il Punique falloir*

43 A King of Persia sent to the Sultan Mustapha a
 famous physician, who asked, on arriving, how they
 lived at court? "They do not eat but when they are
 hungry." "I may withdraw," said he, "I have
 nothing to do here." *Perse. f. célèbre médecin. m. comment on vivre on quand avoir se retirer ne que*

* The French syntax requires this particle.

† This expletive is probably used in French by way of emphasis.

‡ This adjective comes after its substantive.

§ This word is elegantly implied in French.

We are not concerned with that.
avoir ne que faire à

368
44

He is continually going out.
faire que — sortir —

45

He is just gone out.
faire ne que de

369
46

I remember, that one day, whilst I was hearing mass,
se souvenir pendant que messe. f.
my cloak opened a little, and that you saw me. I
monte. f. s'ouvrir
examined you through curiosity: you kept your eyes
par avoir de
always fixed on me: when I came out, I think, —
attaché — sortir — croire que
you followed me, to learn who I was, and what street I
lived in.
demeurer dans

A King of Persia asked — a Dervise, if he some-
Perse. f. a
times thought of him? "Yes," said the monk,
s'occuper religieux
"whenever I forget God."

It is not difficult to discover the present disposition
ne pas déceler actuel affection. f.
of a person, when we attentively observe his countenance.
physionomie. f.

Ggg 2

We

Observe to place this preposition immediately after the conjunction and.

Place this adverb immediately after of him.

† This word is in the plural number in French.

369 We are going to our country-house : *when* will you
 3 aller *campagne*
 come to see us there ?

4 The sun was already up, and gilded the tops* of the
dijà
s'élever *dorer* *sommet, m.*
 mountains, *when* the kings went out of Salentum to rejoin
quand *sortir* *Salente. f.*
 their troops.

4th *When* a Roman general triumphed, a herald said to him,
Lorsque *béant, m.*
 now and then, Remember that thou art mortal.
—de tems en tems— *se souvenir*

370 *When* our vices quit us, we flatter ourselves that it is
 5 *Quand* *let* *ce*
 we who quit them.

6 It seems that the heads of most great men grow narrower,
se rétrécir
when they meet†; and that where there are more wise men,
lorsque *elle être assemblée* *—sage, m.—*
 there is less wisdom.

7 Whoever has been chosen to defend his country,
Quiconque *let* *patrie. f.*
 should

* We use this word in the singular number in this case.

† The article is elegantly used in this case, in preference to the possessive pronoun.

‡ The French idiom requires *être assemblée* instead of *se rencontrer*, which is the corresponding word to the verb *to meet*; but the real state of the case is, that you, in English, have but one word for both ideas; whereas we, in French, have one for each: this occurs frequently on comparing languages.

§ The French syntax requires the article.

should * stay at his post, *although* an host of enemies
devoir rester armée. f.
 should surround him.
—envelopper—

Although you had my consent, said Beatrix to him, you 370
Quand agrément. m. 7
 would not be the† more forward for it.
avancé —en—

Even if you had my consent, said Beatrix to him, you 8
quand même
 or
Quand bien même
 would not be the† more forward for it.

We should be obliged to love our neighbour, *even although*
prochain. m. même quand
 God had not commanded us —.
ne pas le§

Were you ————— at the bottom of ,
or, quand même vous seriez fond. m.
 the great depth, the hand of Jupiter could draw you out
abym. f. || pouvoir —fin et—
 of it.

If

* The present tense in French is elegantly preferred to the conditional on this occasion.

† The article is not expressed in French.

‡ Observe to place *quand* before *même*.

§ To do it, which is probably implied in English, is expressed in French by the pronoun *le*.

|| This word is in the plural number in French.

If he *should* come, and — I ^{ne pas} should not be at home,
 give him this letter. _{que} — _{être} _{logis. m.}
remettre

11 He is very learned, and yet he is modest.
très *si*

I suffer more than you, and yet I do not complain.
si *ne pas se plaindre*

12 How comes it that a lame person does not displease us,
 and that a lame wit displeases us? It is, because a lame
 person acknowledges that we walk strait, and that a lame
 wit says that it is we who limp; otherwise, he would excite
 more pity than anger.
—boiteux. m.— *ne pas irriter*
esprit. m. *ce à cause que*
reconnaître *aller droit*
ce boiter sans cela
colère. f.

13 Why have you depicted Louis XI. as a tyrant, said
 Louis XIV. to Mezerai? *peindre* *Louis. m.* *demande*
 Why was he so? answered the
 courageous historian.
le

14 All men search for riches, and yet we see few
 rich men happy.
rechercher *cherche* *on*

* Observe, that the vowel *i*, in *si*, is not cut off, though followed by another
 vowel, because there is no elision in the oral language.

I was ^{pourtant} however tired of being with those wretches; ³⁷⁰
^{s'ennuyer} and, wishing to live with more honest people, I associated ^{miserable}
^{voulair} with sharpers. ^{gens} ^{s'associer} ¹⁵
^{chevalier d'industrie}

Do not you recognise me? I have ^{however} had the ³⁷¹
^{Est-ce que} honour to serve you, said Gil Blas. ^{remettre} ^{pourtant} ¹⁶

Don Henry has ^{however} testified to me, that he was
^{Henri. m.} sorry that I should leave him. ^{témoigner}
^{quitter}

Although God is infinitely merciful, yet he is also infi- ¹⁷
^{Quoy} nitely just. ^{misericordieux cependant}

The Persians were enervated by effeminacy; therefore ¹⁸
^{Perse. m.} it was not difficult for Alexander to conquer them. ^{mollesse. f.}
^{vaincre}

The most powerful man cannot disturb the order of ¹⁹
^{déranger} nature; the most extensive and the most penetrating
^{vaste} mind can not foresee future events*: miracles and pro-
^{savoir} phecies are ^{annoncer} then the truest and the most authentic cha-
^{avenir. m.} racters of divinity.

God

* This word is in the singular number in French.

373
20God is just; *therefore* he will reward virtue.*done*

That which has no part can not perish through the dissolution of its parts; as our soul has no parts, it cannot *then* perish through the dissolution of its parts.

21

The entire† abolition of the order of the Templars is *still* a problem with regard to the truth of the *causes*, and the justice of the proceedings.

*Templier, m.**quantum**procedure, f.*

22

The management of coquetry requires a discernment *still* more subtle than the management of policy.

*manège, m.**exiger**fin**celui*

23

The duty of a judge does not consist alone in rendering justice, but *also* in rendering it quickly.

*seulement**encore**promptement*

It is not enough to honour saints; we must *beside* imitate them.

*face*162
24

Observe that, according to the present rule, *done* comes immediately before *pour*.

† *Entière* comes immediately after *abolition*.

Aurora never went but but to go to mass, and then ^{encore} 177
^{—sortir—}

she* was always accompanied by her old Thitonus.

^{Tithon. m.}

At last, after a bloody war, Charlemain subjected the 24
^{—enfin—} Saxons; yet, he† was obliged to drag them from their
^{Charlemagne. m. soumettre}
country, and disperse them ^{contraindre} through Switzerland and
^{arracher}
^{pays. m.} Flanders.
^{Flandre. f.}

The advantage that a young man ought to reap from 372
a college is, at least, to be well acquainted with his own†
^{—savoir—}
language.
^{langue. f.}

If, notwithstanding your zeal and love for the physical
^{malgré} orthodoxy, this empirical crew succeed§ in ruining dis-
^{orthodoxie. f.} ^{engance. f.} ^{venir à bout} ^{médicinale}
cipline, you at least|| will have the consolation of having
done your utmost endeavours to maintain it.
^{tout||} ^{effort. m.}

H h h

If

* The pronoun elegantly follows the verb, when the conjunction *encore* comes before it in the sentence. Observe, moreover, to place this pronoun immediately after the auxiliary verb, according to the rule 163-4 in the Grammar.

† Place this pronoun immediately after *fut*.

‡ This word is not expressed in French.

§ The present is elegantly used in preference to the imperfect.

|| This conjunction is to be placed immediately after the verb in French.

¶ This adjective always takes the lead, whether the substantive is accompanied or not by an article or pronominal adjective.

- 37^a If politeness does not always inspire goodness, equity, complaisance, and gratitude, it *at least** produces the appearances of them. *donner*

- 1 Come, child, take courage; it is probably somebody who wanted to frighten you, to amuse himself: he did right not to follow you into this palace; for we would *surely* have cut off his ears.

- 4 If he *only* returned me what I lent him, I would be content.

- 5 The eldest is *exactly like* the youngest.

- I knew that news *as well as* you did||.

- 6 *Either* through reason or caprice, he left the court.

* This conjunction is to be placed immediately after the verb in French.

† Observe to place these two words immediately after the preposition *de*.

‡ This conjunction comes between the auxiliary verb and the participle, when the verb is in a compound tense.

§ *Tout du moins* comes immediately after the verb.

|| This word is not expressed in French.

Be assured that, *whether* for the good of the republic, ³⁷²
^{persuader} which is dearer to me than life, ^{soit} ^{—en—} ^{faveur. f.} or through the regard ⁷
 that I have for you, I will second, ^{soit} ^{penchant. m.} in every circum-
 stance*, your excellent intentions; and ^{tout} —† —†
 will contribute, with my† utmost endeavours, ^{que} ^{je} to your
 greatness and glory. ^{tout} ^{force. m.}

Either through§ virtue, or prudence, he has not ³⁷³
^{soit} fallen. ^{soit}
^{succomber}

Either through§ levity, or dissimulation, with a man
 whom she did not esteem, ^{légèreté} Acelie received his advice||
 without appearing to be affected with it. ^{avis. m.}
^{paraître} ^{émouvoir} —en||—

I have only to inform thee, that I am able to ⁹
^{se contenter} do thee a service, ^{apprendre} provided thou promise me ^{en état} not to
^{plaisir. m.} ^{pourvu que} ^{ne** de**}

H h h 2

compose

- * This word is in the plural number in French.
- † *Que* and *je* are repeated after the conjunction *et*.
- ‡ Place this word immediately after *utmost*.
- § Observe, this preposition is not expressed in French.
- || This word is in French in the plural number.
- ¶ *En* is to be placed between *paraître* and *être*.
- ** Put the preposition *de* immediately before *ne*.

compose any more works of imagination, *either* in prose
 or verse†. ^{plus} ^{esprit. m.}

373 10 *Either* through inclination ^{Soit} ^{goût. m.} ^{ou†}, reason, or caprice, she
 married him. ^{épouser}

11 *Whether* God raises up thrones, or ^{Soit que} ^{élever} §
^{les} pulls them down; *whether* he communicates his power
^{abaisser} to princes, or ^{il} ^{retirer} § withholds it from them, ^{puissance. f.} and leaves
 them only their own weakness, he teaches them their
^{leur} ^{ne que} duty in a manner worthy of himself||. ^{apprendre} ^{de} ^{lui}

Whether you eat or ^{Soit que} ^{manger} ^{soit que} ^{il¶} drink, do all for the
 glory of God.

12 *Whether* it is, that women are naturally more polite,
^{soit que}

or

* This adverb, in this case, comes before its verb, probably for the sake of harmony; retaining, however, its grammatical power over its regimen, though *composer* is between them.

† Observe, that the French construction is thus: *either in verse or prose.*

‡ The French language, which seems to be fond of superfluous words, requires the conjunction *ou* to be expressed before *par raison*, as well as before *par caprice.*

§ The French syntax requires the personal pronoun *il.*

|| *Même*, the corresponding word to *self*, is not expressed.

¶ The personal pronoun is repeated in French.

On CONJUNCTIONS.

er *that*, in order to please them, the mind exalts and
ou que — pour — esprit. m. s'élever
 ornaments itself, it is chiefly in their company that
— s'embellir — principalement
 politeness* is learned.

Whether you are poor *or not*, you are not the- less 373
Soit que ou non
 obliged to be virtuous. 13

Obey, *or else* you shall be punished. 14
ou bien

Subdue your passions; *otherwise* they will subdue you. 15
Dompter — sinon — maîtriser

Practise virtue; *otherwise* you will be unhappy.

Honours go in search of the wise man, who deserves 16
— chercher —
 and shuns them; and they shun the man fold to ini-
fuir
 quity, who runs *after them*.
— après —

Play is allowed *after* study. 17
permis

It is obvious, that an ignorant person thinks
simple — ignorant. m. — trouver

every

* Observe that, according to the rule 169-4, *politesse* must come after the verb.

† This article is not expressed in French.

On CONJUNCTIONS.

every thing that he knows is of importance*, and tells
—tout— savoir —important—
 it to every body: but a learned man does not hastily
—tout le monde— instruit aisément
 open his store-house: he would have too much to say,
reertoire. m. —trop—
 and he fees still more to† be said after him: therefore‡
 he is silent.
 —se taire—

379 Our Saviour came into the world after the reign of
 37 Sauveur. m.
 Julius Cæsar.
 Jules Cæsar. m.

38 After Cyrus, king of Persia, had conquered Cræsus,
Après que Perse. f. vaincre Crésus. m.
 king of Lydia, he granted him his life, a part of his
Lydie. f. accorder partie. f.
 patrimony, and the city Barenæ.
patrimoine. m. ville. f. Bardne.

- * Observe that the French idiom is this: *Thinks important every thing.*
- † This preposition is governed by the verb *to have*, understood in both languages.
- ‡ This conjunction is elegantly implied in French.

T H E E N D.

